Let's ren	(7)	
1	Theme 1: I discover myself	
Unit (1)	Green cities	(11)
Unit (2)	We are all different	(47)
Unit (3)	Vacation plans	(84)
	Review (1)	(123)
Th	neme 2: Myself and others	
Unit (4)	Celebrate good times!	(129)
Unit (5)	Amazing Journeys	(162)
Unit (6)	Taking care	(196)
	Review (2)	
	Listening Texts	

Reading and Writing Skills

Reading Skills

مهارات الفراءة

How to deal with the "Reading Comprehension" question.

كيف ليتعامل مع سؤال قطعة الفهم

قطعة الفهم هي عبارة عن فقرة يقوم الطالب بقراءتها ثم يجيب عن بعض الأسئلة:

أ. ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد ثقيس مدي فهم الطالب لمهارات القراءة التالية:

(تَحَدَيد الفَكرة العامة في النص - تحديد معاني كلمات أو عبارات في النص - توضيح الفهم لِتفاصيل معينة في النص) ويأتي السؤال بإحدى هذه الصيغ:

- تحديد الفكرة العامة للنص

- This text is about "	U .	. 16	
Or: The (main idea / general	idea) of the text is about	0	
Or: The text talks about "	* **		
	ق النص	هاني كلمات أو عبارات	- تحدید م
The underlined word "	" has the same mea	ning as "	11
Or: The underlined word "	is the opposite of	the word "	H
Or: The underlined word "	" refers to "	H .	4.1
Or: The underlined word "	" means "	59	
	أي النص	قهم لتقاصيل معينة	- توضيح ال
ب لمهارات القراءة التالية:	بكلمة استفهام تقيس مدي فهم الطال	ن من الأسئلة التي تبدأ	ب- سؤالاز
	ىغ:	سؤال بإحدى هذه الص	وياتي ال
	النص:	متنتاجات منطقية مز	- تقديم ا
Infer .	- Mention	اذكر	*
	اعمة في النص:	التفاصيل والأفكار الد	- تلخيص
Summerize the main idea of	the text	100	

1 How to write a paragraph:

يف تعتب فقرة إنشائية

اترك مسافة في بداية السطر الأول تقريبًا ١ سم٠

إبدأ كل جملة بحرف Capital.

إضع (٠) في نهاية كل جملة.

اتبع كل علامات الترقيم.

ابدأ جملتك بالفاعل ثم الفعل ونوّع بدايات الجمل.

ا استخدم الزمن المناسب للموضوع.

استخدم جمل بسيطة.

احسن خطك واترك مسافة بين كل كلمة وأخرى.

2 How to write an email:

<mark>كِيفُ لِتَكتبِ رِسالةَ بِرِيد إِلكتروتِي</mark>

								- 4
From							1 03	- 561str - 10 st
							يي تلمرسر	ان البريد الإلكترو
Го	: [•	، إليه	ني للمرسا	إن البريد الإلكترو
Subject	: [نبوع الرسالة
		المرسل إليه n happy 1		this en	nail to	you.	4	للة افتتاحية
***************************************	************	*************	***********	766 be -				****************
***********				وع الرسالة			**********	
- Write b	ack soo	n and tel					**********	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
- Write b - Best w		n and tel						ملة ختامية
	ishes.*	n and tel						



Mow to write a blog:

all must be lace a fill

CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE

ركيف تعتب مدونة:

- 1 اكتب تاريخ اليوم عند بداية كتابة المدونة.
- قم بكتابة عنوان مناسب لموضوع المدونة.
 - أي صف الأماكن والأحداث التي مرت عليك.
 - 4 صف ما شعرت به خلال اليوم.
- 5 اكتب بعض الضمائر الشخصية مثل (me).
 - استخدم بعض الصور لتوضيح الفكرة.
- 7 اكتب رأيك في الموضوع الذي تتحدث عنه باستخدام (I think that) / (In my opinion)،

4 How to write a diary entry:

ركيف تتكنيب مذكرة ديوميات:

- 1) Write the date. اكتب التاريخ. 2) Start with "Dear Diary". ابدأ دِ (Dear Diary). 3) Write about how you felt. اكتب كيف كان شعورك.
- 4) Use informal language. استخدم لغة غير رسمية.
- 5) Use personal pronouns as "I me" استخدم ضمائر شخصية مثل (I - me).
- 6) Describe the (places events). صف (الأماكن والأحداث).

6 How to write a text message:

تحيف لتحتب رسالة نصية:

Drear	عزيزي
I want to	
<u> </u>	موضوع الره
What do you think?	ماذا تعتقد؟
I hope you like my ideas!	أتمنى أن تعجبك أفكاري!
(Your name)	(اسمك)
110701111111111111111111111111111111111	***************************************

mai no

علامات الترفيم

Capital letters A B

أرجاوف كبيرا

يوضع في بداية الجملة / أيام الأسبوع / الشهور / اللغات / الجنسيات / أسماء الأشخاص / البلدان / الأماكن الشهيرة والضمير (I) والاختصارات.

- Mark is from the USA.
- 1 visited the Egyptian Museum in April.
- Today is Friday.
- Iam Egyptian and I speak Arabic.





• He is good at swimming.

توضع في نهاية الجملة.

1 Idon't like meat.

Question Mark

عارمه رسيهاء



Where is the park?

توضع في نهاية السؤال.

② Can I have some juice, please?

Exclamation Mark



غلامه لتفحب

توضع في نهاية العبارات أو الجمل التي تعبر عن الترحيب أو التعجب

-Hil

-Wow!

Apostrophe



Mona's dress is pink.

توضع مع (s) الملكية.

l'd like some apples, please.

توضع في الاختصارات،

Comma



لدعسة لسعلى

- وضع عند كتابة قائمة بالأشياء أو العبارات. . I am good at football, swimming and tennis وضع عند كتابة قائمة بالأشياء أو العبارات.
- Yes, Ido. No, Idon't.

ئوضع بعد (Yes / No) .

I'm great at painting, but I'm bad at singing.

ئوضع قبل (but)،

Can I have some tea, please?

تُوضِع قبل (please) إذا جاءت في نهاية الجملة.

Lesson (1)

VOCABULARY

	Fruit	الماكمة	
grapes	عنب	bananas	موذ
limes	ليعون حامض	lemons	ليمون
coconuts	جور الهند	mangoes	مانجو .
	Vegetables	الخضروات	
potatoes	يطاطس	carrots	جزر المدروع النامر
onions	بصل		
	Sports	الألعاب الزياضية	"In sacol
karate	كاراتيه	squash	لمية الاسكواش
swimming	السباحة	kung fu	كونغ فو
football	كرة القدم	sailing	الإبحار
handball	كرة اليد	tennis	التتس
	Weather	الطقس	
ice	ثلج .	cloudy	مليد بالعيوم / غالم
stormy	عاصف	flood	فيضان
windy	كثير الرياح	drought	جفاف
rainy	معطر	sandstorm	عاصفة رملية
sunny	مشمس	heat wave	موجة حر
	Cities	المدن	
Cairo	القاهرة	Alexandria	الإسكندرية
Giza	الجيزة	Port Said	بورسعيد
	Places in town	أماكن في المدينة	4
bank	طنو	shopping mall	مرکز تسوق
square	ميدان	museum	متحف
library	مكتبة	factory	مصنع
station	معطة	restaurant	مطعم

Language Notes

good at a noun / vaing

Caly 3 is 1712 mile

I'm good at playing football.

Statell + noun / veing

. She's bad at spience.

- She's bad at drawing.



Study the following:

- My brother is on the football team. They have a match next week.
- I think manched is difficult. You can't kick the ball with your feet.
- My sister is good at swimming. She goes to the pool every Friday.
- I'm good at karate. I have a black belt.
- My friend and I are playing tennis on the grass with our new rackets.
- We love saling. We take our boat on the river.
- I'm not very good at squash. I can't hit the ball hard enough against the wall
- I can't always tell the difference between karate and kungfur but I like. both sports.

Asking and answering about weather

What's the weather like in + 522

..... مالة العشار + Ks . سكان + In

- In Care, it's surrry and hot.
- In Goz, it's miley.
- In Alexandra, it's ramy and cloudy.
- In Port Said, it's ramy and stromy.



Let's remember -

Words related to weather.

المات متعلقة بالطلس

- When it gets very windy in the desert, there are some sandstorms,
- Aflood happens when there's too much rain and rivers are full.
- Aheat wave is when it's very hot for a short time.
- If it doesn't rain for a very long time and plants can't grow, there is a drought.

Listen and write where these people went.

Library - Station - Factory - Shopping mall - Bank - Museum

Amira	:	I like to buy lots of things here, like cloth	nes, gifts, and shoes. Shopping mall
Ziad	**	I like going here because I love books.	()
Shorouk		My father works there. They turn cotton	n into clothes like
		T-shirts and dresses.	()
Ali	*	I go here to get a train to visit my cousir	n in Tanta.
			(
Sahar		My friend just arrived from London and	l'm taking her to see
		the monuments.	(
Sameer		My dad needs to get some money. I'm	going with him.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

4	I'm good at	A85.216		8 o 6 p ² q-3 6 q.)	fool	þį
	a) play	b) played	c) playing	d)	plays	
2.	She is bad		4 1442-46-94-94-94-94-94-94-95-1-4-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9-9	*1****	N	a
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d)	of	1
3.	We are		at	Eng	lish. We lik	e
	a) good	b) bad ·	c) sad	d)	best	
4.	Are you bad at	[成] 化可含化合物 [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [က်လေ့လသည်လိုက်သို့နည်းသူမှသောက်သိန်းကရုပ်သောလိုင်းသို့သို့သို့သို့သည်။ နေးနန်းနှားမှ	********	Engl	S
	a) speaking	b) speaks	c) speak	d)	spoke	
5.	In Cairo, it's	· Wadda — #555#4564565###########################	14.0 (0.16.26) bilotessapii paspii pissii geeaq	. 4 . 4	and	hq
	a) rainy	b) sunny	c) cold	, d)	cloudy	
6.	When it gets very	windy in the des	ert, there are som	etin	nes	
	a) rain	b) ice	c) sandstorms	d)	sunny	
7.	A	h	appens when the	e's i	too much	rai
	a) sandstorm	b) flood	c) drought	d)	heat .	
3.	If it doesn't rain fo	r a long time and	plants can't grow,	ther	e's a	****
	a) drought	b) sandstorm	c) heat wave	d)	flood	
2	Put the words	in the correct or	rder to make sen	ten	ces.	
19	om of touris	Laterian cont				
1.	am -at -tennis -	- playing - good	***************************************			
2.	Alexandria, - In -	cold - it's - and - r	rainy «.	(*******	.,	
	a drought - grow	- Plants - can't - t	here's - when			past
4.	library - books -]	he - of - lots - has				-
5.	gets - windy - the		ather - in -very			*



المدن الخضراء

In this unit, the student will ...

ل هذه الوحدة الطالب سوف ...

- listen, read, write, and research about green spaces in towns.
 - سندع ويقرا ويشب ويبحث عن المساجات الخضراء في المدن.
- talk about how often we do things.
- listen and read about a project to make a city greener.
 - مسعع وبدرا عل مشروع لجعل المديته اكثر خضرة
- say the sounds th and s.

- منطق الاصوات (h و &.
- write an informal email about things he/she misses about Egypt.
 - بكتب بريدا القائرونيا غير رسمى عن الأشباء الذي يقتقدها عن مصر.
- research and make an infographic about his/her area.

بيعث ويقوم يعمل مخطط معلومات ييناني عن منطقته



WE WUKK IN THE **COMMUNITY GARDEN**

Key vocabulary



يهات أساسية



plant يزرع / نبات



apartment block عمارة سكنية



roof سطح



chemicals مواد كيميالية



natural fertilizer سمادطبيق



harvest يحصد / محصول

Vegetables & Fruit الخضروات والفاخعة

tomatoes

peppers dalds

نقل dates •

بلح / تمر

lemons

onions ليون

lettuce بصل

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

space

balcony .

project شرفة / بلكونة

مشروع

neighborhood

organic ب سکنې

community عطوى

مجتمع

air

volunteer

garden متطوع

حليقة

market

fresh -et

local طائع

محلي

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs المال سفيلية

Present

Past

. P.P

produce

produced #5

produced

clean

cleaned with

cleaned

12 Unit (1) Green cities

Help your child identify these words.

ماعد طفلك أن يتمرف على هذه الكمات.

افعال غير منتظمة - Irregular verbs

	Present	Past ·	P.P
grow	धंस	grew	grown
sell	E H	sold	sold
meet	پقابل .	met	met
mean	يعني / يقصد	meant	meant

تميرات وحروف جر هامة | Important expressions and prepositions

It sounds great.	هلا يبدو رائقا.	at the community garden	في حليقة المجتمع
square meter	متر مربع	in the middle of	في منتصف
That's interesting!	هذا مثير للإهتمام!	in the local area	في المتطقه البحلية
make friends	يكؤن صداقات	in the market	ق السوق
comefrom	يأتي من	on Friday afternoon	بمداظهر يوم الجمعة
that's not all	هڏا ليس کل شيء	goodfor	جيدل
all the time	طوال الوقت	on the roof	على السطح
			1.2.

Listen and read.

Nour : No school tomorrow! Do you want to come to my house?

لا يوجد مدرسة غنا؛ هل تريدين أن تأتي إلى بيتي؟

استمع وافراء

Mariam : Thanks Nour, but I always help my aunt on Friday afternoons

at the community garden.

شكرًا يا نور ، لكنني دائمًا أساعد عمتي بعد ظهر يوم الجمعة في حديقة المجتمع.

المحتمع؟ ما هذا؟ The community garden? What's that?

block. The people who work there are all volunteers from the neighborhood. We grow vegetables to eat, and sometimes we

sell them in the market, too!

إنها مساحة كبيرة خضراء على سطح عمارة عمتي سلمي. والأشخاص اللين يعملون هناك جميعهم منطوعون من

الحي. نحن نزرع الخضروات لنأكلها ، وأحيانًا نبيعها في السوق، أيضًا ا

Nour : That's interesting. What things do you grow?

هذا مثير للاهتمام. ما الأشياء التي تزرعونها؟

Mariam

Well, we usually plant tomatoes, peppers, onions, lettuce—things people eat all the time. Sometimes we also plant fruit trees. This year we have lemons and dates.

حسقًا ، عادةً ما نزرع الطماطم والقلِقل والبصل والخس- الأشياء التي يأكلها الناس طوال الوقت، في بعض الإحيان

زرع أيضًا أشجار الفاكهة. هذا العام للبنا ليمون وتمر.

Nour

: And you grow all this food in the middle of the city? Wow!

وُثنم تزرعون كل هذا الطعام في وسط المدينة؟ واوا

Mariam

Yes, it means people can grow their own fresh food and it's organic, too, which means we only use natural fertilizer - we never use chemicals.

نعم ، هذا يعني أنه يمكن للناس زراعة طعامهم الطازج وهو عضوي أيضًا ، وهذا يعني أننا ستخدم السمد الطبيعي فقطء ولا تستخدم المواد الكيماوية أيدًا.

Nour

: Does your garden produce a lot of vegetables?

هل تنتج حديقتكم الكثير من الخضروات؟ ﴿ عَلَىٰ وَ

Manam

Yes, it does. From just one square meter of roof garden, we can harvest twenty kilos of vegetables a year. And that's not all. Roof gardens also help clean the air in the city, which is good for people's health. They are also a great place to meet people and make friends.

نعم، من متر مربع واحد فقط من حديقة السطح، يمكننا حصاد عشرين كيلو جرامًا من الخضروات سنويًا. وهذا ليس كل شيء. تساعد حدائق الأسطح أيضًا في تنقية الهواء في المدينة، والذي يكون مفيدًا لصحة لناس. وهي أبصا مكان رائع للقاء الناس وتكوين صداقات.

Nour

It sounds great, Mariam. We need more community roof gardens like that in our city!

يبلو ذلك رائقا، يا مريم. نحن بحاجة إلى المزيد من حدائق الأسطح المجتمعية مثل هذه في مدينتنا

viá you know 🧎

"Urban greening" is an important part of town planning in many countries. It means creating areas of plants and trees in cities. These can be small parks between buildings or gardens on people's roofs.

بُعد "تخصير المناطق الحضرية" جزءًا مهمًا من تخطيط المدن في العديد من البلدان، وهذا بعني إنشاء مناطق من المدنات والأشجار في المدن. يمكن أن تكون هذه المناطق حدائق عامة صغيرة بين المباني أو حدائق خاصة على أسطح الساس

General Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

	📊 Listen and circ	:le t	he correct a	nsw	er from a, b,	cor	d.
1.	The community (gard	en próduces	a lo	it of		
	a) corn	b)	flowers	c)	vegetables	d)	books
2.	From just one sq	uare	e meter of ro	of ga	arden, we can		. twenty
	kilos of vegetable	es a	year.				*
	a) make	b)	harvest	c)	plant	d)	clean
3.	Roof gardens als	o he	elp clean the				. in the city.
-	a) air	b)	water	c)	sea	d)	lake
4.	Roof gardens are	aç	great place to	me	et people and	mal	ке
	a) money	b)	books	c)	friends	d)	water
	Choose the cor	rrec	t answer fro	ım a	, b, cor d.		
1.	். .l.always help my	aun	it at the		* ******* 1 *****		garden.
	a) common	b)	space	c)	community	d)	block
2.	We				vegeta	bles	in the market.
	a) sell				meet		
3.	11						
	a) Organization						
4.	We never use					_	_
_	a) plants	b)	seeds	c)	chemicals	d)	water
5.							
6	a) buy					-	
O.	We can tv a) clean						_
7.	a) ordin					*	
••	a) Pears						
8.	My aunt lives in a	,			·		_
	a) cave						
9.	***************************************						
	a) Volunteers						

(3)

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

friends - roof - aunt - sell - grow

Aya asks Heba to go to her house tomorrow, but Heba goes to h
her 1) on Fridays. They work on community garden on
2) of an apartment block. They 3) vegetables and fruit
people in the local area, and sometimes they 4) them, t
Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
1. to -my - want to -house - to come - you -?
2. use · We - chemicals - never
3. the air - Hoof - help - clean - gardens
4. gardens - need - We - community - more
5. a lot of - the city - in - We - food - grow
5 Punctuate the following.
does your garden produce a lot of vegetables
6 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
Our community garden
Guiding elements:
(roof - volunteers - vegetables - fertilizer - harvest)

موطفلك لابناءت



Vocabul	ary		الكلمات
organization	mini forest منظمة	link عاية مصفرة	رابط
logo	nature شمار	effects	تاثيرات
wildlife	foreign تحية البرية	climate غریب / اجنی	مناخ
naturally	movement بصورة طبيعية	area حرکة	Zilala
locations	Earth aid مواقع	palm tree مساعدة الأرض	. 2133
•	Conjugation of, v	erbs تصريف الأفعال	

فدال منتطمة Regular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
join		إنjoin ينهم / يلتحق ب	join
offer		offer-id يعرفن	offered
collect		collected	collect
relax		يەترىي relax	relax

أفعال غير منتصبة Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
find		found يجد	found
understand		understood 🚧	understood

Important expressions and proper.

in the middle of	في منتصف	go cycling	يمارس ركوب الدراجة
look after	پمتني پ	safe habitat	موطن آمن
find out	پکتشف	angry with	غاضب من
the movie theater	البيئما	holiday	لي إجازة
Western Desert	الصحراء القرنية	weekend	في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع
urban locations	معالم حضرية	overtime	s-Ball sacas

Listen and read.



What is Mini Forest?

ما هي الغاية الصعيرة ١

Mini Forest is an organization which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our cities. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife - like plants, animals, and other living things.

الغابة الصغيرة هي منظمة تزرع مساحات صغيرة من الأشعار في وسط مدننا. تساعد هذه المناطق الخضراء الغاصة الناس على الاستمناع بالطبيعة ومساعدة الحياة البرية لدينا - مثل التبانات والحيوانات والكالنات الحية الأحرى.

At Mini Forest, we always work hard to find the best urban locations for our forests, where people and wildlife need nature most.

في الغاية الصغيرة، تعمل دائما نجد للعثور على أقضل المواقع العصرية لقاباتنا، حيث يحتاج الناس والحياة البرية الى الطبيعة أكثر من غيرها.

We never grow foreign plants in our projects, we always plant trees that grow naturally in an area and we carefully look after them until they become a small forest.

نحن لا تزرع أبدًا ساتات غرسة في مشاريعنا ، فنحن دالما تزرع الأشجار التي تنمو بشكل طبيعي في منطقة عاويدتي بها بدقة حي بصبح عالك ا صفيرة ،

We also usually work with local communities to plant and look after the forests over time.

كما تُعمل عادةً مع المحتمعات المحلية لزراعة الغابات والعنابة بهابمرور الوقت.

We collect data from every forest we plant a few times a month. This helps us understand the effects of the new green space on the people, wildlife, and climate of the area.

يقوم بجمع البيانات من كل خابة يزوعها مرات قليلة في الشهر، هذا يساعدنا على فهم بازيرات لمساحة الخصراء الحديدة على الناس والحياة البرية و مناخ المنطقة.

We rarely have enough volunteers to help us with our projects, so we are always happy when people offer to help us Click on the tink to find out more.



أكثرًا ما مكون الدينا ما يكفي من المنطوعين لمساعدتنا في مشاريعا ، لذلك بحن ذائما سعداء عندما بعرض الداس عايدا المساعدة، اطرحاني

أرابط لمعرفة المزبدء

Help your child listen and read.

Lesson (2)

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأء

Nadine : What do you usually do on weekends, Gameela?

Gameela: Lusually spend time with my sisters. We often go shopping in

the city center, or we sometimes go to the movie theater.

What about you?

Nadine : I don't very often go into the city. I usually stay at home and

help my mom, but I sometimes visit my grandparents with my

sister, Injy, and her kids.

Gameela: Where do your grandparents live, Nadine?

Nadine They live in the countryside on a farm. It's near a town called

Asyut. Do you know it? It's on the River Nile.

Gameela Asyut? That's a long way from here. How often do you see them?

Nadine About once a month. My sister can drive so she usually takes

me in her car. And we always try to meet up for the holding at

Eid al-Adha too. We usually stay for a week at their house then.

Gameela Hove Eid al-Adha! We always meet up with my mom's family

for the holiday. They are all great cooks and we always eat

a lot!

Nadine : That sounds great!

Gameeta What about this weekend, Nadine? Are you busy?

Nadine Not really. Do you want to do something together?

Gamnola . Yes, let's go to that new café in our neighborhood.

It's near the square.

Nadine : Yes, okay. It looks nice and they've got delicious dates and

honey cakes! Saturday afternoon?"

Gameela Yes, that sounds great. I'll text you.

Language Focus

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

·· Usage planed ---

- We use the present simple tense to talk about habits, routines and facts. نستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط للتحدث عن العادات والروتين والحقائق.
- She always visits her aunt. (Habit)
- I get up early every day. (Routine)
- The sun rises in the east. (Fact)

Form

ا A we / You / They / Plural noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- 1 visit my cousins every week.

He / She / It / Singular noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل) + (s /es / ies)

- He usually goes to school by bus.

Spelling rules:

We add (es) when the verb ends in (0 /sh /ch /x /ss /z).

- go wash --> washes goes
- watches watch buzz buzzes
- fix. fixes Cross ---crosses
- When the verb ends in (a consonant + y), we omit (y) and add (ies).
 - [ies اختهى الفعل بحرف (V) وقبله حرف ساكن نحذف (V) ونهيف (ies). study --- studies icry --- cries fly flies
- When the verb ends in (a vowel + y), we only add (s).

play plays say says pay pays

Negation لنفب

ا / We / You / They / Plural noun + don't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- We don't ike fish.

- Girls don't play in the street.

He / She / It / Singular noun + doesn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- She doesn't like history.

- Omar doesn't eat snacks.

السؤال Question

Yes/No question

Po + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

- Do you like English?
 - Yes, I do.
- No, I don't.
- Do your parents get up early?
 - Yes, they do. No, they don't.

Poes + (he / she / it / singular noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

- Does Ali get up early?
 - Yes, he does.
- No, he doesn't.
- Does she work hard?
 - Yes, she does.
- No, she doesn't.

Wh-question

QW + (do / does) + subject فاعل + inf. (مصدر الفعل)? ```

- Where do you live?
- Hive in Cairo.
- When does he get up?
- He gets up at 6 o'clock.

12. 14

ظروف الآجار . Adverbs of frequency

70% w often 0% never usually . 80% 10% rarely 50°= always 100°0 sometimes sametimes often usually rare/\ always never

- I never eat fish, I don't like it.
- -He usually goes to school by bus.
- Mona a ways gets uplearly.

We use adverbs of frequency before a verb (but after verb to be) to talk about how often an action happens.

- We always work hard
- We are always happy when people offer to help us.

We use How often ... ? to ask about the frequency of an action.

We use these time expressions to talk about how often we do something.

once three times الان موت four times والمناسبة four times والمناسبة every (day / week ...) المناسبة five times

- How oftendo you work in the community garden?
- -I work there twice a week.



(1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

-								
1.	The weather is				sunny	in Egy	pt in summ	er.
	a) usualiy	b)	never	c)	yet	d)	ever	
2.	I ,			ea	at dates as a	snac	k. Hove the	em!
	a) rarely	b)	don't	c)	doesn't	d)	often	
3.	How		`d	lo yoı	ı play footba	all with	your friend	ds?
	a) often	b)	ever	c)	high	d)	tall	
4.	Samer		play	s vide	eo games. F	le doe	sn't like the	em.
	a) always	b)	never	c)	don't	d)	doesn't	
5.	We go cyc	ling	on holiday, b	out m	ost days we	relax	on the bea	ich.
	a) doesn't		-					
6.	You		call me	so la	te at night. Is	s som	ething wro	ng?
	a) sometimes	b)	rarely	c)	always	d)	often	
7.	We don't like fish	at	all. We			,	ea	at it.
	a) often	b)	never	c)	sometimes	d)	always	
8.	Dr Mohsen is	la	ate for work.	He lik	ces to be at	the ho	spital on ti	me.
	a) never	b)	usually	c)	sometimes	d)	always	
2	Read and writ	e tl	ne correct for	m of	the word(s)	betwe	een bracke	ts.
ī								
1.	He .			(pia	y) tennis in t	he clu	b every we	ek.
2.	Where			. (are	e) they live?	- The	y live in Ca	airo.
3.	She never						. (get) up l	ate.
4.	Ali				(not go) to	the o	lub every	day.
5.	lt .				(always	is) ho	t in the des	sert.
6.	My father				(goes us	ually) t	to work by	car.
7.	She never			4 4	(pla	y) in t	he living ro	om.
8.	How		(old) do	you (go to the clu	b? -	Once a w	eek.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسشة

General Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	Mini Forest is a	/an	en nad postavenna meete e se	
	a) book	b) organization	c) school	d) place
2.	Mini Forest plan	nts · · · · are	as of trees in the r	middle of our cities.
	a) large	b) huge	c) small	d) big
3.	These special g	reen areas help p	eople enjoy	·
	a) nature	b) life	c) work	d) time
4.	We always work	k hard to find the l	best locati	ions for our forests.
	a) agricultural	b) busy	c) urban	d) rural
2	Choose the c	orrect answer fr	oma,b,cord.	•
1.	We always plan	it trees that grow-		
	a) nature	b) naturally	c) strangely	d) freely
2.	We work with lo	cal communities	to look · · · · · t	he forest over time.
		b) up		
3.				Forest organization.
		b) players		
4.				produce fruit.
		b) never		
5.	My aunt lives wi	th us, so F		· · · speak to her.
	a) often	b) never	c) ever	d) doesn't
6.	Hany		plays football. He	doesn't like sports.
		-	_	d) sometimes
7.	How often do yo	u go to the park?		a week.
	a) One	b) Once	c) Two	d) Three
.44	Unit (1) Green cities	He	elp your child deal with	such questions.



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

urban - link - small - wildlife - nature

	 * The second of t	* *	
Mini Forest is	s an organization	which plants 1)	areas of trees
in the middle of our	r cities. These sp	pecial green areas h	nelp people enjoy
2) · · · · · · · · · and	d help our 3)	. At Mini Fo	orest, people always
work hard to find th	ne best 4)	locations fo	or our forests, where
people and wildlife	need nature mo	st.	
Read the to	ext and answer	the questions.	
Mini Forest is	s an organization	which plants <u>smail</u>	areas of trees in the
middle of our citie	s. These special	green areas help	people enjoy nature
and help our wildli	fe - like plants, a	animals, and other	living things. At Mini
Forest, we always	work hard to fin	d the best urban lo	ocations for our
forests, where peo	ple and wildlife i	need nature most. \	Ne never grow
foreign plants in or	ur projects, we a	ilways plant trees t	hat grow naturally in
an area and we ca	refully look after	them until they be	come a small forest.
A) Choose the cor	rrect answer fro	ma, b, c or d.	
1. The opposite o	f the underlined	world "small" is	
a) big	b) little	c) tiny	d) a few
2. Mini forest help	s our ·······like	plants, animals, ar	nd other living things.
a) children		c) wildlife	d) students
3. At Mini Forest,	we never grow		· plants.
a) natural	b) local	c) small	d) foreign
Answer the foll	owing question	18.	
4. What is Mini fore			
** 104 41)* 1 * * *** 407 (11 1 4)			
5. Why is Mini fores	st important?		,

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. 10 pm usually I'm in bed before . .
- 2. wildlife most People nature need and .
- 3. always My dad a healthy breakfast in the morning eats m
- 4. never late are Donia and Wael for school .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brad

- 1. The weather is (never) sunny in Egypt in sun
- 2. My father always ... (eat) a healthy breat
- 3. Donia and Wael (never are) late for sa
- 4. How often do you (goes) to the des
- 5. We (doesn't) go cycling on h
- 6. How . . . (much) do you go to the de
- 7. We (always are) happy when people offer to hat

7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Mini Forest

Guiding elements:

(plants - trees - middle - green areas - wildlife - living things)



READING

Definitions	تعريفات
	and the second s

عر من (خلال / عرا) through goes from one place to another

بنص وتعامع - يسترحون معا spend time with, relax together

feel sad that you can't have or see something

al residents people who live in a neighborhood

خعر سكة حديد a road for trains

Extra vocabulary

العلامات أن trains مدينة نبويورك أفطرات أفطرات أن العلام العلام

reen spaces مساحات خصراء noisy نوعج / صاحب بن

neater performance خرش مسری restaurant

عط سريع High Line انواع / فصائل

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

كلمات إضافية

Important expressions and prepositions معبيرات وحروف جرهامة

the s.xteenth floor في المصابق الساهس عشر الله seally cool! - الله رابع حضًا

يسارس المجرى dorunning لديما منظر والع / إلى الله والعم

The famous High Line حط السكة الحديد الشهير (هاى لاين) tastes delicious

uns for 2.5 kms تمتد لمسافه 2.5 کيلو متر at night

Wael is in New York for a year with his family. Read his email. What's Wael's favorite place in New York?

To: samer@email.com

From: waeltawlik@email.com

Subject: Life in New York

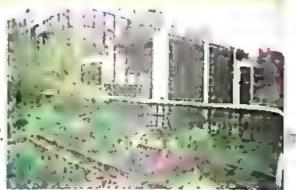
00

Search

Hi Samer.

How are you? I'm well and New York is great! Our apartment is on the sixteenth floor, so we have a great view of the city.

New York has a lot of green spaces.



There are also projects to create new parks and green spaces in parts the city that no one uses now, like the famous High Line - do you know about it?

وتإسامره

1 2 1 1

بن حالك؟ أنا بخير ونيوبورك رائعة؛ تقع شقتنا في الطابق السادس عشره لذلك لدينا إعلالة رابعة لتعنيسة. يوبور ـ ب لنتبر من سلحات الخضراء، هناك أيضًا مشاريع لإنشاء حدائق ومساحات خضراه جدينا في أجزاء من المدينة لا يستهدمها أحد الله، مش حمد مكة الحديد هاي لاين الشهير - هل تعرف شيئا عنه؟

Years ago, the High Line was a railway line, but in the 1980s trains stoppe using it. Some local residents then decided to make the old railway intobig, long park that everyone could use. Now it's a green space with more than 500 species of plants and trees in it! It is 2.5 kms long and when yowalk through it, you can see art works, watch a theater performance, eldelicious food, go running, or just hang out with your friends. I think it's refavorite place in New York. It passes through our neighborhood, so I often go there with my parents. Here is one of my photos of it.

استوات، كان الهاى لاين حط سكة مديد، ولكن في الثنائينات توقفت القطارات هي استغنامه. لم قرر معمى السكار معمس الم الم السكة المحديدية القديمة إلى حديقة كبيرة وطويلة يمكن للجميع استغنامها. الآل هي مساحة حصراء بها اكبر من عصوص شت والأشجار 1 يبلغ طوله ٢,٥ كم وعندما نمشي فهم، يمكنك مقاهدا الأعمال الغنية أو مقاعدة هرض مسري أو سنول صعم لديذ أحري أو مجرد فضاء وقت مع أصدقائك. أعلقد أنه مكاني المفضل في نيويورك يمر عياء للذك غانيا ما أنهب إلى هدك مع في هذه واحدة من صورى له.

Lesson (3) -

How are things in Alexandria? I miss home. New York is very noisy all the time. Alexandria is much quieter at night.

كيف هي الأمور في الإسكندرية؟ أفتقد الوطن، تيوبورك صاخبة حدًا طوال الوقت. الإسكندرية أكثر هدوه! في الليل،

There are lots of different restaurants here in New York, and the food doesn't taste like the food at home. I think the food tastes more delicious in Egypt. I miss our food so much!

Write soon and tell me all your news.

Wael:

هـ ك انكثير من "مطاعم المختلفِة هنا في نيوبورك، والطعام مقاقه مختلف عن الطعام في الوطن، أعتقد أن مقاق الطعام أكثر لقة في مصر، افتقد طعامنا كثفرة اكتب قريبًا وقل في كل أخبارك.

How to answer true or false oxe, pises

حيصية على أبوائة اسعادات والخطأ

1. First read the sentences.

فرأ الحمل بعناية أولًا.

2. Underline the key words and look for similar words in the text.

ضع حط تحت الكلمات الرئيسية وانحث عن الكلمات المتشابهة في النص،

Compare the information in the sentences and in the text.

فارن المعلومات الواردة في الجمل والنص،

Choose your answer.

حتر حالتك.

Read the text again and write I (True) or F (Filling).

- 1. Samer's family lives in a tall building.
- 2. There aren't many parks in New York.
- 3. Samer lives far from the High Line.
- In the past, the High Line was a road.
- 5. The High Line is two and a half kilometers long.
- 6. Samer loves the local food.

General Activities

(1	Choose the co	orrect	answer from	a, b	, cord.		
1	Our apartment b	block	is on the sixteer	nth			
	a) flour	(1)	floor	0)	flower	(d)	ground
2	The High Line p	asses	S			our	neighborhoo(
	a) on	51	of	c)	throw	d)	through
3	The High Line w	vas a					line
	a) bus	b)	bike	c)	way	d)	railway
4	Some	res	sidents made th	e o	d railway ir	nto a	big, long par
	local	5.	national 🚵	c)	legal	d)	usual
5	There are 500				0	f plai	nts in the parl
	spaces	: 1	species	c)	spices	d)	pieces
0		" is	to feel sad that	t you	can't have	e or s	ee somethin
	A. Pass	* ;	Miss	c)	Hang out	d)	Enjoy
7	I always hang				with my f	rienc	ls in New Yo
	a) off	b)	out	c)	on	d)	at
8	1				4	. ho	me very mud

2. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

b) miss

tiocks - High Line - floor - green - view

c) lose :

d) leave

Wael is well and thinks that New York is great. His apartment is on the sixteenth 1)

of the city. New York has a lot of 3)

spaces. The are also projects to create new parks and green spaces in parts of the cl that no one uses now, like the famous 4)

a) mess



STORY: THE SELFISH GIANT

Key vocabulary

كلمات أساسية

كلمات إضافية

صغيرا حدًا ' spring الرسع tiny الرسع spring المعارات

selfish المقال القربة local children المقال القربة

Extra vocabulary

wall حاط/سور empty قرة village

منری / ناعم soft صوت silent صوت

عص branch عثمان snow

. نحل bees جميل lovely اشتاء

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
share		shared بشارك	shared
pass	·	passed بعر/يجتاز	passed
cover .		covered يغطى	covered
laugh .		laughed يضحك	laughed

العال غير منتظمة | Irregular verbs

	Present	Pas	st	Р	.P
fly		flew بغير	,	flown	
wake		woke .		woken	
sing		sang پهي		sung	٠.
sit .		sat بجلس		sat	
stand		stood ینب	(·	stood	. 54
feel		felt يشعر	4414	felt	
hear '		heard یستع		heard	

Important expressions and prepositions

_{وا}ت وحروف جر هامة

on their way home	لي طريقهم إلى المعن	fly away	G _{eq.4}
make the children happy	نسعد الأطلال	climb up into	بق أعلى
the green grass 1, ms brown	يتعول العشب الأحصر إلى أدون أس	wake up	Ha.
one comer of the garden	في أحد أركان الحديقة	in the tree	يتجرة
look and the window	ينظر من النافدة	too + adj + to + inf.	إلدرجة ألا

Listen and read.

يمع واقرأ.



In a village, there lives a giant who has a wonderful garden. In his gardenthere are tall trees, beautiful flowers and soft, green grass. There are colorful birds singing in the trees and bees on the plants. Every afternoon their way home from school, the local children come to play in the giant's garden. The lovely garden always makes the children happy.

ف القوى يعيش عملاق لديه حديقة والعة. يوجد في حديقته أشجار طويلة وزهور جميلة وعشب أحصر طرى هداك طبور منونة في الأشجار وتحل على النياتات.

أوركل يوم وفي طريقهم إلى المغرل من المدرسة ، يأيّ الأطفال المحليون ليتعبوا في حديقة العملاق. نحص الحديقة الجميلة الأطفال أعلاها.

The middle

But the selfish giant doesn't want to share his garden, so one day he builds a big wall around it. Now the children never come there to play. The days pass and the garden is always empty and silent. Slowly, the green grass turns brown. The leaves fall from the trees. Then snow covers the garden and all the birds and bees fly away.

لكن العملاق الركاني لا يريد أن بشاركه مجد حديقته ، لذلك في يوم من الريام بني حدارا كيوزا حولها الزيار لا باني الرطقال الي هناك ليلعبوا، تمر القيام: والحديثة دائما فرعة وسدكنة (وردار ويداء بتحول المشب الأحصر الى اللون البي، أسقط الاوراق من الأشحار ثم يعطي الجليد الحديقة و تطور حميه العنبور والتجل بعيدا.

Spring arrives in the village, but in the giant's garden it is still winter. Everything is under the snow. The giant doesn't understand, usually his garden is beautiful in spring! What is wrong? Then one morning he wakes up and hears a lovely sound. A little blue bird is singing in a tree outside. Then the giant hears another sweet sound - children laughing.

يحل فصل الربيه في الفرية، لكن في حديقة العملاق لا برال الشتاء موجودًا. كل شيء تحت الحليد العملاق لا يفهم، عادةً ما تكون حديقته حميلة في الربيع! ما الحصا؟ ثم في صدح أحد الذاء يستبقط ويسمع صوتًا جميلًا، يغني طائر أرزق صغير في شحرة بالخارج، ثم يسمع العملاق صوتًا حميلًا آخر - الأطفال بصحكون.

The end

He looks out of the window and sees that the children have come back through a hole in the garden wall. Now they are sitting in the trees. The leaves on the trees are green again and flowers are opening around them. The giant feels so happy to see his garden grow again.

ينظر من الباقدة وبرى أن الإطفال قد عادوا من حلال ثقب في حدار الحديقة. الآن بحنسون على الأشجار. عادت الأوراق على الأشحار خضراء مرة أخرى والرهور تتفتح حولها، يشعر العملاق بسعادة غامرة لرؤية حديقته تيمو مرة أخرى.

But in one corner of the garden it is still winter. The giant sees a tiny boy standing there. He is too small to climb up into the tree. Suddenly the giant understands everything. "Now I know why spring didn't come," he says. "I think it's because I was selfish about my garden." He goes out and helps the little boy climb up into the tree. Suddenly, all the leaves on the tree open and the birds fly up into its branches and start to sing. "When you're not selfish," the giant says, "good things happen."

لكن في أحد أركان الحديقة لا برال الشناء مرجودًا. يرى العملاق صبيا صغيرا يقف هناك. إنه أصغر من أن يصعد إلى الشجرة. فحأة يفهم العملاق كل شيء. يقول: " الآن أعرف لمانا لم يأت الربيع ، لأنني كنت أنانيا بشأن حديقتي. " يخرح ويساعد الصبي الصغير على الصعود على الشجرة. فجأة، تنفتح كل الأوراق على الشجرة وتطير الطيور إلى أغصانها وتبدأ في الغناء. يقول العملاق: "عندما لا تكون أنانيا، تحدث الأشياء الجيدة."

General Activities

1) Listen and dis	oose the correct an	swer from a, b	, C 0	rd:
1					in the village
il e	a) Fall	b) Winter			Summer
2		giant's garden is ur		uj	Guilline
	_	b) sun		a١	rain .
		n is usually.	•	u)	in spring
O.		b) wasteland		4)	9.
4		e giant hears a lovel		uj	singing
7.		b) girl	-	el)	child
				u)	CINIC
4	> thoosethed	orrect answer from	ia, b, c or d.		
1.	A	********	181 SA (1 1949 SC) . A 7101		. is very big
	1	b) little			
2.		their way home, the			
		b) Of	c) On		
3.	The .	gian	t doesn't want to	sha	are his garden
	a) selfish	b) kind	c) soft	d)	nice
4.	The giant builds	a big	i	arou	ınd his gar de ri
	a) bridge	b) wall	c) block	d)	apartment
(3	Read and con	apleka tha tent wi	th the words in	ı tir	e box:
	loca	al - singing - happy -	garden - beauti	ful	
	In a village, the	ere lives a giant who	has a wonderfu	ıl ga	arden, In his
gar	den there are tall	trees, 1)	flowers and	sof	t, green grass
The	ere are colorful bi	rds 2) in the	e trees and bees	s on	the plants.
		their way home from			childre
		giant's garden. The le		F	
	ldron (1)	y	7 0		



The (th) /0/ and (s) /s/ sounds







thumb إصبع الإنهام



grass أعشاب - حشائش

s Isl



spring الربيع

- 1			-	
- 1	h	- 1	н	ı
- L		- 5	w	1

thick	through سيك	sick خلال	soft - مريض	. ناعم
bath	mouth حسام / مان و	ಿ pass	selfish يعر/يعبر	أبابي
throw	· باق/یری thin ب	mouse رفيع	ა⊎ bus	أتوبيس
thirsty	thanks عطشان	sing شکزا	seed بېنې	بلرة
threaten	thing ييد	· six نشيء	sunset ستة	غروب الشمس

50 رعد

Listen, read and repeat.

استمع، اقرأ ثم ردد.

ساق نبات

1- I think I have six thick thumbs.

thunder.

- 2- The thin mouse thinks it's sick.
- 3- The sunset sky is sunny, but thunder threatens.
 - Listen and complete the words with /s/ or /th/.
- 1. _eed

path

2. _ _irsty

.3. _talk

stalk لذلك

4. anks

- 5. ba
- , 6. bu_

7. _oft

8. _elfish

9. __rough



Edinburgh Castle

WRITING PROJECT

Vocabulary	بات	a.K
		_

The Meadows	المروح (مساحات خضراء)	caption	تعليق
infographic	مخطط توضيحي	especially	خاصة
map	خريطة	porridge	عصيدة / حساء الشعير
warm 🐫	ცსა	honey	عسل
Scotland	اسكتلندا	fulmedames	قول مدمس
informal	غير وسعي	tradition	تقليد
1			

famous · مشهور view

square ميدان Scottish people ميدان

tone قلعة إدنارة

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

	Present	Past	P.P
eat			eaten
write	*.	wrote یکتب	written
make		made يصنع	made

Important expressions and prepositions نبیرات وحروف جر هامه

next to	بجواز	a cool park	حديقة جميلة
forbreakfast	على الإفطار	in the distance	من بعید
on the third floor	في الطابق النائث	It's really interesting!	إنها حقًّا مثورة للاهتمام ا
to the edge of	إلى حافة	lots of love	الكثير من الحب
on the other side	على الجانب الأعو ا	puton	يضع على

Lessons (4&5)

Read Donia's email to her friend Laila in Luxor.

From: Donia@qwikmail.com

To: Laila@egyptmail.com

Subject: My new life in Scotland

Hi Laila,

How are things with you?

I'm finally in Scotland with Mom, Dad, and Hani.

It's really interesting! Our apartment is in the city center, just next to a really cool park called The Meadows. It's on the third floor and the park is on the other side of the street, so we have a great view over the trees. People use the park a lot for sports and meeting friends, so there's always something to see there.

كيف هي الأمور معك؟

أنا أخيرا في اسكتلمنا مع أمي، وأي، وهاني. إنها مثيرة للإهتمام حفا. تقع شقتنا في وسط المدينة ، بجوار حديقة رائعة تسمى "ذا ميدوز". إنها في الطابق الثالث والحديقة على الجانب الآحر من الشارع. لذلك لدينا إطلاله رائعة على الأشجار، يستخدم الناس الحديقة كثيرًا لممارسة الرياضة ولقاء الأصدقاء، لذلك يوجد دائمًا شيء يمكن رؤيته هناك.

In the distance, we can see the famous Edinburgh Castle, too! I like Scotland, but there are lots of things I miss about Egypt - the warm, sunny weather (it's never hot here) and especially the food! Scottish food is OK but Egyptian food is better! For example, for breakfast a lot of Scottish people eat porridge. They usually make it with milk, and they sometimes put honey on it, but I don't really like it! I really miss my favorite Egyptian breakfast, ful medames!

من بعيد يمكننا رؤية قلعة إدنبرة الشهيرة ايصا! أنا أحب أسكتلندا ، ولكن هناك الكثير من الأشياء التي أفنقدها في مصر - الطقس الدافي المشمس (الجو هنا ليس حارا أبدا) وخاصة الطفام! الطغام الأسكتلندي جيد ولكن الطغام المصري افضل! على سبيل المثال ، يتناول الكثير من الأسكتلنديين المصيدة. عادة ما يعدونها بالحليب ، وأحيانًا يصغون الغسل عليها، لكن أنا لا أحبه. أفتقد حقًا وجبة الإفطار المصرية المفضلة لذي وهو القول العدمس.

The people here are nice and I have a lot of new friends at school. I often go to my friend Rhona's house after school. We study together and sometimes we watch TV- in English!

Please write back soon and tell me all the news from home.

Lots of love,

الناس هذا لطفأه ولدي الكثير من الأصدفاء الجدد في المدرسة. غالنا ما أذهب إلى منزل صديفتي رونا بعد المدرسة ونذاكر مفا وأحيانًا نشاهد التلفزيون - باللغة الإتجليزية!

> من فضلك اكتبي لى عاجلًا وأخبريني بكل الأخبار من الوطن. أحداد كثمار

> > ثيا

Writing on informal emain

An informal e-mail is a message you write to friends or family.

البريد الإلكتروني عير الرسم هو رسالة تكتنبا للأصدفاء أو لأفراد السرة.

An informal e-mail should be friendly in tone.

يتبغى أن يتسم البريد الإلكتروني بالود في أسلوبه.

Use informal language, and include opening and closing phrases.

استخدم لغة عير رسمية متضمنا عبارات افتناحيه وحنامية

Phrase		Its function		
Hi Laila	مرحبًا ليلي -	Opening phrase	عبارة افتتاحية	
How are things with you?	كيف في الأمور معك؟	Aquestion to reader	سؤال للقارئ	
Please write back soon.	من فضلك، اكتب ل قريبًا	Arequest to reader	طلب للفارئ	
A really cool park.	حديقة حميلة حقا.	Informal expressions 4	تعييرات غير رسمب	
Lots of love.	أحبك كثير	Closing phrase	إعبارة ختامية	

A model of an informal email

Write an informal email to your friend in Egypt telling him about your new life.

From: Ali@yahoo.com

To: Amr@yahoo.com

Subject: My new life in Saudi Arabia

Hi Amr,

How are things with you?

I'm finally in Saudi Arabia with my family. It's amazing!

Our house is in the city center in Jeddah. There are some green spaces in the city. People enjoy spending their time here. They always go for a walk or meet up together. I like Saudi Arabia but I miss a lot of things about Egypt. I really miss my favorite Egyptian breakfast, ful medames.

Please write back soon.

Lots of love,

Αli

General Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and ch	oose the correct an	isvier from <mark>a</mark>	, b , c or d :
1.	Donia is in			with her family.
	a) Egypt	b) London	c) Scotland	a) America
2.	Their		*1 4 +	is in the city center.
	a) shop	b) apartment	c) school	d) park
3.	Their apartment	is on the	y 5 q n+4 d+	floor.
	a) first	b) second	c) third	d) fourth
4.	People use the	a	lot for sports	and meeting people.
	a) street	b) park	c) bank	d) balcony
2	Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, cor d.	
1.	Our apartment is			to a really cool park.
		b) next		
2.		on the third		•
	a) flower	b) fly	c) flour	d) floor
3.				friends.
	a) building	b) meeting	c) sailing	d) helping
4.	th	e distance, we can	see the famo	us Edinburgh Castle.
	a) On	b) In	c) At	d) ·By
. 3	Read and con	nplete the tent wi	th the word:	intheton:
	' porridge	- Egypt - Ful Medar	mes - better -	- Scottish
	I live in Scotlan	d with my family. Th	nere are lots o	of things I miss
abo	ut 1)	- the warm, sunny	weather and	d especially the food!
2)	food is	OK but Egyptian foo	od is 3)	. For breakfast
a loi	of Scottish peop	ole eat 4)	. They us	ually make it with milk
and	they sometimes	put honey on it.		



Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. sports for People a lot the park use .
- 2. ful medames For have I breakfast, .

- 3. are nice very The here people .
- 4. school at I friends have a lot of .
- 5. view the trees We over a great have .

(5) Write an email.

Write an email to your friend Ali, telling him about your holiday in Alexandria. Your name is Ahmed. Your email address is ahmed@yahoo. com. Ali's email address is ali@yahoo.com.

				بيانع رفي مصف	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		
From:	7 74 55						
To:				-			
Subject:	_						
-							
- '-					,		
						 . ,	
		2.1					
							1
			•				
	+1						

Writing Corner

A community garden

We work in a community garden on the roof of an apartment block. We grow vegetables and fruit for people in the local area, and sometimes we sell them, too. We think that the community garden is a good idea because the plants also help to clean the air in the city, and the garden project is a good place to make new friends.

Mini Forest

Mini Forest is an organization which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our cities. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife - like plants, animals, and other living things. At Mini Forest, we always work hard to find the best urban locations for our forests, where people and wildlife need nature most.

Write an email.

From: Hamza@yahoo.com

To: Amr@yahoo.com

Subject: My new life in France

Hi Adam,

How are things with you?

I'm finally in France with my family. It's amazing!

Our house is in the city center in Paris. There are some green spaces in the city. People enjoy spending their time here. They always go for a walk or meet up together. I like France but I miss a lot of things about Egypt. I really miss my favorite Egyptian breakfast, ful medames.

Please write back soon.

Lots of love,

Hamza

Review on Unit (1)

Vocabulary

apartment block	عمارة سكنية	roof	سطح	chemicals
natural fertilizer	سعاد طبيعي	organic	عضوي	volunteer
neighborhood	حي سکنې	mini forest	غابة صعيرة	Earth aid
organization	منظمة	wild life	بحياة البرية	foreign
urban	حضري	High Line	خطسريع	railway
local residents	السكان المحليون	hang out	يقضى وقنا مع	pass through:

Others

selfish	نائي	giant	عملاق	lovely
empty	فارغ	tiny	صفور جدا	share
silent ·	صامت	snow	حليد	Scotland
porridge	حساء الشعير	tradition	تقليد	the Meadows

Phonics

	th /θ/		s Isl
thick	through سميك	sick خلاب	□ F Soft
bath	mouth حمام / بانيو	r pass	selfish ببر/بعير
throw	thin يلقي / يري	ಟ್ mouse	🤌 bus
thirsty	thanks عطشان	sing شکرا	Seed سي
threaten	th ing سد	- six	· - sunset
path	thunder مور	ار SO	ح

Language

Present Simple Tense

· I play ténnis.

- She goes to the club.

Adverbs of frequency

never - rarely - sometimes - often - usually - always - every (day) - once a day - twice a week - 3 times a year

- I always eat dates.

- The girl is never noisy.

12- Unit (1) Green cities

Help your child revise unit (1).

العد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الأولى،

Dictation on Unit (1)

Lesson (1)

<i>نات / نزع</i>	•	حدقة لتجمع
مواد كيماوية	***	عدرة كعبة
سماد طبيعي	Pereferition & House Based with 1144 4355	حملح ا
متطوع .	4.0 A 4 1947FFF488445FFF49754843	تات -
طعام طاؤح	# V 1=614=6v4481 V V PY+T # 8	يىتج
Less	on (2)	
دائتا	t	أبدًا "
هرد .		رابط
متطوع		عادة
عابه صعيرة		الحياة العربة
مسامات حصراء		الطبيعة
and a		بُكتشف
يعرض ،	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	یعثی ب
Less	on (3)	
خط سكة حديديه	63 019904 pody 4 4 ACOA 840 00 150 15 A	بمرمن خلال
what is a		بىتقل
نى .		المكان المحليون
ستمر		شقة سكسة
بِنْهُ يَ وَقَدْ مِنْ		i
Lesson	ıs (4 & 5)	
كيف هي الأمور معك؟) - 10 P PP ^	م بدالگروی
شارع	4 4+ 1	غيسدة / دُريد
ىقابل الأصدقاء		٠ رس
على الإفطار		· .

netivities on Unit (1)

		10 1	4 6		
1	Listen and ch	oose the correct ar	iswer from a, l),C	ord:
1.	In one corner of	the garden, it is still			
	a) şummer	b) winter	c) fall	d)	spring
2.	The giant sees a	little			standing there
	a) boy	b) girl	c) man	d)	woman
3.	The giant was			abo	out his garden
	a) kind	b) happy .	c) selfish	d)	sad
4.	He goes out and	help the little boy c	limb up into the	٠	,
	a) wall	b) school:	c) house	d)	tree ·
2	Choose the co	orrect answer fron	ia,b,c ord.		
1.	I prefer to eat fro	iit that's hatural and	organic with no		
200	a) flowers	b) chemicals	c) leaves	d)	seeds
Z	I live in an aparti	ment .	** 1		
	a) block	b) black	c) floor	d)	room
3	There isn't any o	one in the garden. It	s .		*********
	a) far	b) full *	c) empty	d)	big ·
+	We can use old	coffee as a natural	. for plar	nts i	n your garden
		b) fertilizer			
3	Read and con	nplete the text wi	th the words in	th	e box:
	enarrat	- vo untaers - areen	. vegetables -	bla	ck

market - volunteers - green - vegetables - block

My friends work in a community garden. It's a big 1) space on the roof of an apartment : They grow : . . and fruits for people in the local area, and sometimes they sell them in the 4) , too

44 Activities On Unit (1) Help your child of

Help your child dea with such questions.

Activities On Unit (1) ---



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My friend Kareem lives in a very nice house with a small garden. In the garden, his father planted different kinds of fruit and vegetables. One day he invited me and seven of our friends to his birthday party. I arrived at my friend's house at eight in the evening. There, I found all my friends sitting with Kareem in the garden. One of our friends brought a nice book about games, so we played a lot of funny games. For the party, Kareem's mother prepared lots of nice cakes. After the party we played some computer games in Kareem's bedroom.

A	Choose	the	correct	answer
•	0110036	1110	COLLECT	diiswci.

1.	They played	computer games	in	Kareem's
1.0	THEY PIRYEU	COMPAGE GAMES	-111	Naieeiiis

- a) garden
- b) living room
- c) bedroom
- d) kitchen

2. Kareem invited

friends to his birthday party.

- a) six
- b) eight
- c) seven
- ·d) two

- 3. The underlined word (nice) means.
 - a) ugly
- b) awful
- c), bad
- d) beautiful

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. What did Kareem's mother prepare?
- 5. Where does Kareem live?.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. you your uncle How often visit do ?
- 2. goes He bus by usually school to .
- 3. foreign our projects We plants never in grow .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. They

ा है (meet always) in the park.

2. The weather

(ascally is) sunny in Egypt.

7 Punctuate the following.

• do you go to school on friday?

8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Mini Forest

(plants - wildlife)

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 45

Al-Azhar Corner



Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

vegetables - block - green - garden - grow

Toka Mariem Toka Mariem Toka	•	What do you do of thelp my neighbor What's the commut's a big 2). 3) What do you 4)	ors at the conunity gardense space	ommunity 1) en? ee on the roof	of an apartm
Marien	3 :	We grow 5)			
	Read and	l complete the d	iatos enith	umrás from t	he box.
		6		-	
	2	floor - fine - ne	oisy - live -	apartment	
Şamer	:	Heilo, Wael, Hov	ware you?		
Wael	:	He lo, Samer, I'n	n 1) ,	+4+47414	24181 VII
Samer	:	Where do you 2)	\$\$ \$45 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4	
Wael	:	i'm in New York	with my far	mily Ou r 3)	., ,
		is on the sixteer	ith 4)		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Gamer	:	'How is life in Ne	w York?		
Wael	:	New York is ver	/ 5)	all the tir	ne I miss ho
10	Read and	d circle the odd o	ne out an	d replace it.	
1. d	arden	balcony	market	harvest	(
_	olunteer	produce	need.	plant	(
	platoes			peppers	(
and the second second	esterday		always	rarely	(
	Read and	circle the odd o	neontam	l replace it.	
1.	i. reate	pagu	share	winter	(
	moty	graes	silent	selfish	(
At a	cottish	Egyptian	weather	French	(
	ways	feel ::	share	cover	(





HE'S VERY CLEVER

Key vocabulary

يهات رئيسبة

الشخصية Personality



funny



shy

خجول



nervous

عصبي - متوتر



calm = quiet

هادئ



polite

مؤدب



friendly

ودود



clever



messy فوضوي

ماهر



worried

قلق

organized = tidy

متظم



kind

عطوف - لطيف

Extra vocabulary

respect

intelligent احترام / ، حتام

break ذکی

أراحة (القسحة)

ات إضافية

relaxed

extra copy مسترخي

nelpful نسخة إضافية

فاون

textbooks

worksheets الكتب المدرسية

أوراق العمن

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs افعال متعظمة

	Present	- Past	क्षाकृष
talk		talked بتحدث	. 'talked
paint		painted يلون / يدهن	 painted
stay		stayed يبنى / يقيم	stayed
share	r	shared بشارك	shared

frregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Pro	esent 💮 🐪	* Past	ddra
know	1	knew يعرف	known
take	*	took باجد	-₁taken
make	ل	made؛ يصنع / بجه	made

Delini	itions	تعريفات
friendly	nice to others, helpful	ودود
shy	worried about talking to people, quiet	خجول
clever	intelligent, good at school work •	ماهر- ڏي
polite	speaks carefully and correctly, shows respect	مهدب - مؤدب
messy	not tidy or organized	فوضوي
organized	tidy, careful	منظم
nervous	not calm, worried	عصبي - متوثر

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

look worried	يبدو قلقًا	Let's + (inf.)	هيا بنا + (مصدر لفعل)
a bitnervous	متوتر فليلا	help with	يساعد في
Don't worry.	لا تقلق.	good at	جيد في
'm not sure.	لست متأكدًا،	welcome to	مرحبًا بك في
how respect	يظهر الاحترام	come on	هيا، (أسلوب تشجيع)

Listen and read.

ستمع واقرأت

How does Hazem feel today? Why?

Asser: Hi, Hazem, I'm Asser, You look worried. Is everything OK?

مرحبًا ، حازم، أنا آسر. تبدو قلقًا. هل كل شيء على ما يرام؟

·Hazem: Hi, Asser! It's my first day at school and I feel a bit nervous

and shy.

مرحبًا، يا آسر! إنه يومي الأول في المدرسة وأنا أشعر بالتوتر والخجل قليلًا.

Asser ; Don't worry, we are all friendly. I can help you get to know the

school.

وتقلق، نحن جميعًا ودودون. يمكنني مساعدتك في التعرف على المدرسة.

Hazem: Really! Can you?

الله هل تستطيع؟

Asser: Sure. I can take you around, show you where your classroom

is, and stay with you at break! Let's go meet some of my friends.

Look! There's Basel. Hey, Basel!

التأكيد. يمكنني أن آخذك في جولة وأريك أبن فصلك الدراسي وأبقي معك في الاستراحة (الفسحة)! هيا نذهب لمقابلة

بض أصدقائي، أنظرا ها هو باسل، مرحبًا باسل!

Basel : Hi Asser!

للا آسرا

Asser: Hazem, this is Basel. He's very clever and he's good at math.

You can ask him if you need any help with your homework!

Basel, this is Hazem. He's starting school here today.

زم ، هذا باسل، إنه ذكي جدًا وإنه جيد في الرياضيات. يمكنك أن تسأله إذا احتجت إلى أي مسعدة في واحمك المسرلي؛

سل، هذا حازم. إنه يبدأ الدراسة هنا اليوم.

Basel: Hi, Hazem. Welcome to our school.

(، حازم. مرحبًا بك في مدرستنا.

Asser : He's so polite!

مهدب جداد

Basel: Thanks! Do you have all your books yet, Hazem?

كراً لك؛ هل معك كل كتبك، يا حازم؟

Hazem: I'm not sure. I have a lot of books in my room at home but I'm

a bit messy. I'm not sure which textbooks I already have.

ت متأكدًا. لدي الكثير من الكتب في غرفتي في المنزل ولكن أنا فوضوي بعض الشيء. لست متأكدًا أي الكتب

راسية التي لدي بالفعل،

Basel: We can share my book today. And I have an extra copy of the

worksheets ...

للنا مشاركة كتابي اليوم. ولدي نسخة إضافية من أوراق العمل ...

Hazem: Wow! You're really organized. Thanks, Basel! النت منظم حقاد شكرا يا باسل ا

Asser: Come on, I'll show you where the science classroom is.

إساريك مكان قصل العلوم.



Read again and answer.

How does

How does Asser help Hazem? Why?

2. Who is Basel?

3. What does Basel offer to share with Hazem?

🐵 Language Notes 👑

To describe someone.

لتصف شخصًا ما.

1) What they look like

e.g. He's tall and fat.

e.g. He has short hair.

2) Personality

شخصيته

شكله

e.g. He/She is kind/shy/clever..., etc.



My friend Nadine is friendly, kind, and funny. She has long black hair.



- Did you know ? -

The way you move gives other people information about your personality. Each person has a different way of moving, just like we each have our own handwriting. People who move in similar ways often become friends and work well together.

الطريقة التي تتحرك بها تعطي الآخرين معلومات عن شخصيتك. كل شخص لديه طريقة مختلفة للتحرك ، تمامًا مثل أن لكل واحد منا *خط يد خاص به. الأشخاص الذين يتحركون بطرق متشابهة غالبًا يصبحون أصدقاء وبعملون مفا بشكل جيد.

	\
/1	

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	It's Hazem's		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			****		day at school
	a) first	b)	second		c)	third	d)	fourth
2.	Asser will stay v	vith I	him ati				****** * ***	
· 13	a) night	b)	evening	(c)	break	d)	morning
3.	Hazem is a bit	. ,				***************************************		and sh <u>y</u>
	a) happy	b)	friendly		c)	organized	d)	nervous
4.	All the students	are	very			,		
-	a) worried	نه بر پُرو	4					
(2	Choose the co	orre	ct answer	fror	na	,b,cord.		
1.	You look					* * 7 7171 *17* *1*1+15	Is e	verything OK1
	a) polite	b)	worried		c)	happy	d)	clever
2.	It's my first day	at s	chool, so I	feel	a b	it		1 1415155556544444
	a) happy	b)	excited		c)	calm	d)	nervous
3.	Omar is very		** * ** ******				. He is	good at math
	a) messy	b)	clever		c)	polite	d)	nervous
4.	At school, we m	ust	have our			1001000 0 100 11000		with us
	a) magazines	b)	stories		c)	textbooks	d)	cell phones
5.	My friend is very					He lik	kes talk	king to people
	a) messy	b)	nervous		c)	friendly	d)	calm
6.	My mom always	hel	ps me	*** #117			my ma	ath homework
	a) with	b)	at	e = (c)	in .	d)	on
7.	I can talk to my	frien	ds at				*********	
	a) exams	b)	break	1	c)	tests	d)	texts

-	Lesson (I) -			_			
8.	Hani is very		##**** ******* ******* * \$1		. He shows re	spe	ct to everyone.
	a) shy	b)	worried	c)	polite .	d)	messy
9.	Salma is never				She is	calr	n and relaxed.
	a) polite	b)	shy	c)	clever	d)	nervous
10	. Salah is T	here	e are lots of bo	oks	and clothes or	n his	bedroom floor.
	a) messy	b)	shy	c)	polite	d)	nervous
11.	If a new student	is .	P777777 D11104441040000000	٠, ٧	ve should help	him	make friends.
	a) polite	b)	messy	c)	shy	d)	friendly '
(3	Read the tex	tar	d answer th	e qı	lestions.		31
	Hazem is a nev	v sti	udent at schoo	il. H	e's a bit worrie	d an	d shy. Asser is
Haz	zem's new friend a						
sho	ws him where his	cla	ssroom is. Ass	er i	s clever at mat	hs a	and he will help
Haz	zem with homewo	rk. I	Hazem forgot	his	textbooks bec	ause	e he is messy.
	ser shares his tex		_				
A) (Choose the corre	ect a	nswer.				
1.					4.44,00000 00000000000000000000000000000		at school.
	a) teacher			1			
2.	Asser is Hazem'						
	a) friend						
3.	The opposite of						
	a) polite				organized		
			•	υ,	organizoa	٠,	NO YOUS
B) A	Answer the follow	wing	g questions.				
4. H	ow does Asser h	elp l	Hazem?				
*******		111 41			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		****
5. W	hat is Asser good	d at	?				



Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. is My kind friend and friendly .
- 2. have books I a lot of my room in .
- 3. likes people Mona to talking .
- 4. does feel today How Hazem ?



Punctuate the following.

- 1. he's so polite
- 2. saima is calm and relaxed
- 3. What does Basel offer to share with hazem



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Describe the students in your class

Guiding elements:

(friendly - clever - shy)

Lesson (2) WE ARE PROUD OF OUR SCHOOL!

ميتي

المواد الدراسية

Key vocabulary	•		كلمات أساسية
laboratory	المعمل	court	الساحة - اثملعب
garden	الحديقة	IT Building	مبني تكنولوجيا المعلومات

water fountain صائة الألعاب الرياضية باقورة مياه gymnasium / gym building سفينة فضاء spaceship

Extra vocabulary كلمات إضافية

pharmacy ملصق tourist صيدلية سالح - سياحي poster laptop information لاب توب students سربات طلاب playground modern دوفع بکثروس معاصر-حديث website ملعب bench. alive کوکب planet مقعد على قيد الحواة

أنوات - معنات equipment حيالي TV series fantasy مسلسل تلفزيوني

School subjects

Information Technology التربية البدنية Information الكنولوجيا المعمومات

math اللعة الفرنسية French science الرياضيات العلوم

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	P.P
borrow	borrowed يستعير	borrowed
repeat	repeated یکرد	repeated
sit -	sat يجلس	sat
hide	hid يختبي	hidden
find	found يجد	found

تعييرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

proud of five-a-side football فخررب كرة القلم الخماسية

do an experiment popular with يقوم بتجربة علمية محبوب لدى

Listen and read.



El Fouad School

Home About Contact

Welcome to El Fouad School, a place which we are proud of. We are proud of our new, modern buildings and we are happy to show them to you. Please study the map and find out where the main buildings are, and what we use them for.

مرحبًا بكم في مدرسة الفؤاد، مكان نفتخر به. نحن فخورون بمبانينا الجديدة والحديثة ويشعدنا أن نعرشها لكم. يرحى دراسة الحَرَّيطة ومعرفة مكان المبائي الرئيسية، والفرض من استخدامها.

1) The Ahmed Zewail Building

This is the place where students study science. There are four classrooms and two new laboratories. These laboratories have all the equipment which classes need to do experiments.

رُلُ مِينِي أحمد زُوبل:

هذا هو المكان الذي يدرس فيه الطلاب العلوم. يوجد أربعة قصول دراسية واثنان من المختبرات الحديدة. تحتوي شذه المختبرات على جميع الأدوات التي يحتاج الطلاب إليها لإجراء التجارب.

2) The West Court

This is a large open area where students spend time outside. There is a playground and playing field. There are also benches to sit on under the trees and a water fountain. Children can also grow plants with Mr Mahdi. He is the teacher who helps in the garden.

11 الساحة الغربية:

هذه منطقة ممتوحة كبيرة حيث بقضى الطلاب وقتهم بالخارج. هناك ملعب وساحة رياضية. هناك أيضا مقاعد للجلوس تحت الأشجار و نافورة مياه. يمكن للأطفال أيضًا زراعة النباتات مع الأستاذ مهدي. وهو المعلم الذي بساعد في الحديثة.

3) The IT Building

This is the building where you can find our computer classrooms. Students come here for their Information Technology lessons. We have over 50 desktop computers, plus laptops and tablets which students can borrow

أميني تكنولوجيا المعلومات:

الله هو المبنى حيث يمكنك إيجاد فصول الكمبيوتر. يأتي الطلاب إلى هنا من أجل حصص تكنولوجيا المعلومات الخاصة بهم. لدينا تُّر من 50 جهاز كمبيوتر مكتبي، بالإضافة إلى أجهزة الكمبيوتر المحمولة والأجهزة اللوحية التيُّ بمكن للطلاب استعارتها.

4) The 2024 Gym

The yellow building is our new gymnasium. We use it for basketball, handball, and gymnastics during Physical Education lessons. There are some teachers who run after-school sports clubs here too, like five-a-side football (Mr Afifi, math department) and tennis (Mrs Manal, French department).

4) صالة الألعابة الرياضية 2024:

المبني الأصفر هو صالة الألعاب الرياضية الجديدة لدينا. تستخدمها في كرة السلة وكرة اليد والجمباز أثناء حصص الترنية البدئية. هناك بعض المُعلَمين الذين يديرون النوادي الرياضية بعد المدرسة هنا أيضًا، مثل كرة القدم الخماسية (الأستاذ عفيفي، قسم الرياضيات) والتنس (الأستاذة منال، قسم اللغة الفرنسية).



- Answer the following questions.
- 1. The text is about

(a poster about a school - a tourist information website)

- 2. Where do students spend time outside?
- 3. Can students borrow laptops and tablets?

Language Focus?

1) Relative Pronouns,

-We use relative pronouns to give more information about

a particular singular or plural person, thing, or place.

منتخدم ضمائر الوصل لإعطاء معنومات أكثر حول شخص أو شيء أو مكان مفرد أوجمع.



We can use "who" to talk about people.

تستخدم "who" بمعنى "الذي / التي" للإشارة إلى الأشخاص "العاقل".

eg. Mr Afifi is the teacher who runs the football club.



We can use "which" to talk about things.

تستخدم "which" بمعنى "الذي / الني" للإشارة إلى الأشياء "غير العاقل".

e.g. These are the shoes which I wear to school.



We can use "where" to talk about places.

تستخدم "where" بمعنى "حيث" للإشارة إلى الأماكن.

e.g. The laboratory is the place where we do experiments.

· Remember

- When we join two sentences with who, which or where, we don't repeat the noun or pronoun in the second sentence.

عندما نربط جملتين باستخدام where ، which ، who ، نلا نكرر الاسم أو الضمير في بجملة الذنية.

e.g. Mr Afifi is the teacher. Mr Afifi runs the football club.

Mr Afifi is the teacher who runs the football club.

e.g. This is the place. Students study science there,

This is the place where students study science.

2) -ed and -ing adjectives

الصفات المنتهية ب ed و ing

Calcar

- We use "-ed" adjectives to describe how a person feels.

ستحدم الصفات المنتهية بـ ed - لوصف شعور الشخص.

e.g. I am excited!

e.g. She is interested in science.

- We use "-ing" adjectives to describe people or things that give us feelings. الوصف الأشحاص أو الأشياء التي تسبب لنا المشاعر. المتنبية لـ ١٥١٥ لوصف الأشحاص أو الأشياء التي تسبب لنا المشاعر.

e.g. The football game is exciting. e.g. This TV show is really interesting.

Adjectives

	-ed	'al it: 41/5 \$	27 Fing	csn us, e.A.
interested	bored ***	interesting شاعر بالملل	exc شیق	
excited	tired, متحمس	surprising سنتب	tirin منحش ^{ان}	نرهن م شاق ا ng
surprised	مندهش	boring	ممل	of the second
Listen and	l read.	,	+ +2	استمع واقرأ.

Wandaland is a fantasy TV series which is popular with people of all age groups. It's interesting because it takes place in the future on a planet called Wanda. This is a world where humans live because the Earth is now too hot.

و لد لابد هو مسلسل تنفزيوني حيالي والذي يحظى بشعبية بين الناس من جميع الفنات العمرية. إنه مثير للاهتمام لأنه يحدث في المستقس على كوكب يسمى واندا، هذا عالم يعيش فيه البشر لأن الأرض الآن شدينة الحرارة.

The series tells the story of a boy called Frey
who wants to return to Earth to look for his
family. Frey is a clever, quiet boywho finds
life on Wandaboring. He doesn't have
many friends but he thinks perhaps his family



is still alive, so he decides to hide on a spaceship which is travelling to Earth. The problem is he doesn't really know where his parents are and he might not find them.

I'm excited to see what happens next!

يحكي المسلسل قصة صبي يدعى فراي الذي يريد العودة إلى الأرض للبحث عن عائلته. فراي فتى ذكي وهادئ يجد الحياة في واندا مملة، نسس لدبه الكثير من الأصدقاء لكنه يعتقد أن عائلته ربما لا تزال على قيد الحياة ، لذلك يقرر الاختباء على متن مركبة فضائية والتي سنسافر الى كوكب الأرض. المشكلة أنه لا يعرف حقًا مكان والديه وقد لا يجدهما.

اللا متحمين لرؤيه ما سيحدث بعد ذلك؟



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	Dalia is the girl .	# a a p t = 2 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4	sits next to me in	the	English class
	a) which	b) where	c) why	d)	who
2.	An ostrich is a bi	ig bird			can't fly
	a) who	b) which	c) where	d)	whose
3.	This is the street			r	ny uncle lives
	a) which	b) who	c) why	d)	where
4.	Hi, Fareeda. I'm	*************************************	7 73		to see you
	a) surprised	b) surprising	c) surprise	d)	surprises
5.	I was really				last night
	a) tire	b) tires	c) tired	d)	tiring
6.	His birthday party	/ was	***********************	,,,	
	a) excited	b) exciting	c) excite	d)	excites
2	Read and write	e the correct form	of the word (s) be	twe	en brackets.
1.	These are the cor	mputers	(who) w	e us	se for projects.
			(wt		
3.	l'm		(inter	estir	ng) in English.
5.	This is the street	***************************************	(whic	h) m	y uncle lives.
6.	I'm		(surpr	isin	g) to see you.
7.	Her birthday part	y was	,	*******	· · · (excited).
8.	This is the classr	room	(who) w	e si	tudy scien ce.
9.	Bees are insects	*** ***** ** ********** ** *******	(w	ho)	make honey.
10.	A pharmacy is a	shop	······ (which) you ca	an b	uy medicine.
11.	The children feel	(b	oring) when there	is n	othing to do.
2.	The results of the	students' last test	are	++41	(surprised)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The West is a large open area where students spend time outside. 1. b) Court a) Building c) Playground d) Fountain There is a... and playing field. 2. a) court b) building c) playground d) fountain There are also to sit on under the trees and a water fountain. 3. a) benches b) tables c) desks d) cupboard a) playground b) garden c) playground d) farms Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. I really love the red flowers grow in our garden. b) which c) where d) when a) who The playground is the place...... we play football. 2. b) which c) where d) when a) who This is the math question..... I don't understand. 3. a) where b) who c) why d) which Is Magdy the boy..... lives in your building? 4. a) who b) where c) which d) whose This is the classroom. we study science. 5. a) which b) when c) where d) what 6. I'm.... in Ancient Egypt. a) interest b) interested c) interesting d) interests 7. The children feel when there is nothing to do. a) bores b) bore c) boring d) bored

8. We have our Physical Education lessons in the

a) classroom b) laboratory c) gymnasium d) library

3) Read and complete the text with the words in the box: playground - classrooms - show - gymnasium - proud Welcome to El Fouad school. We are 1)......of our-new, modern buildings. We are also happy to 2)them to you. There are four classrooms and two new laboratories in our school. There's a 3) and playing field. There are over 50 desktop computers, plus laptops and tablets. There is a 4) to play basketball, handball, and gymnastics, Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. 1. proud - We - are - of - school - our -. a water - in - There's - fountain - garden - the - . insects - make - Bees - are - honey - which - . Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. A pharmacy is a shop (which) you can buy medicine. Laila is the tall girl (where) has red dress. 2. These are the desks (who) we sit on. She is (interesting) in science. 4 The football game is (excited)

6 Punctuate the following.

- this is the teacher who teaches us math



7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

auiding elements:

Your school

The children are very (excite) because they have new toys.

(big - modern - buildings - laboratory - gymnasium - IT)

· Help your child deal with such questions.



HARE GETS SCARED

Vocabulary			الكلمات
hare	آرئب بري	scared	خالف
sunny day	يوم مشمس	scare	بخيف
stomach	\$3ma	angry	غاضب
lake	بحرارة	hungry	جالع
loud voice	صوت عالٍ	the bravest	الأشعع
nobody	لاأدر	forest	# # E
noise	طوضاه	suddenly	Pat
carrots	جزر	mouse/mice	قار / فنران

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

	Present	•	Past	2.P
move		يتحرك	moved	move
shout		يصرخ	shouted	shouted
laugh		يضحك	laughed	laughed
jump		يقفز	jump _{ed}	jump ₃₀

افعال غير منتظمة | Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
lie	يستلقي	lay	lain
run	يجري	ran	run

تعبيرات وحروف حر هامة | Important expressions and prepositions

النافي الهواء high;n the air بسطني تي high;n the air ينظران إلى بعضهما البعض المواء lookat each other ينظران إلى بعضهما البعض askfor help يعلن الساعنة afraidof يعلن مكان + مكان

فرد عليها بصوت عالى "ابق مكانك!".

Listen and read.

Who is in Hare's house?

ستمع واقرأ

The beginning

It's a sunny day, and Hare lies in the grass. Suddenly, her stomach makes a loud noise. Hare remembers the carrots in her kitchen. She's hungry! Hare runs back home. But when she gets to her door, she stops. What is that noise? Something is moving inside Hare's house! "Is somebody there?" asks Hare.

"Stay where you are!" says a loud voice.

إنه يوم مشمس، والأرنبة البرية ترقد في العشب. فجأة، تحدث بطنها ضوضاء عالية. تتلكّر الأرنبة الحزر الذي في مطبحيًّا. إنها حائعة! تسرع الأرنبة عائدة إلى المنزل. لكن عندما تصل إلى بابها ، نتوقف. ما هذا الضجيج؟ شيء ما بتحرك داخل منزل الأرنية! تسأل الأرنبة "هل يوجد شخص ما؟".

The middle

Hare is very surprised. Who is in her house? Then the voice speaks again, "Hare, don't come in If you come in, I'll eat you. Hares are my favorite food". Hare is very scared. The animal which is in her house wants to eat her. Hare runs to the forest where her clever friend Monkey lives.

"Monkey, please help me!" says Hare. "There's an animal in my house, and it wants to eat me!"

Monkey looks interested "An animal? Let's go and see," Monkey says.

They go back to Hare's house. "Who's in there?" shouts Monkey.

Avoice answers, "Monkey, don't come in. I'll eat you if you come in. Hares are my favorite food, but monkeys are also delicious"

الْدُرنبة مندهشة جدًا. من الذي في منزلها؟ ثم يتحدث الصوت مرة أخرى، " أينها الأرنبة، لا تدخلي. إذا دخلتي، سوف آكلك. الأرانب طعامي المقضل". الأرنية خائفة جدًا. الحيوان الذي في منزلها يربد أن يأكلها. أسرعت الأرنية إلى الغابة حيث يعيش صديقها القرد الذكي. تقول الأرنية "أيها القرد، من فضلك ساعدني!". "هناك حيوان في منزلي، وبريد أن يأكلني!" يبدو القرد مهتمًا. يقول القرد "حيوان؟ هيا بنا نذهب ونري." يعودون إلى منزل الأرنبة. يصرخ القرد: "من هناك بالداخل؟" يجيب صوت: " أيها الفرد، لا تدخل. سوف أكلك إذا دخلت. الأرانب طعامي المفضل، لكن الفردة للبلة أيضًا."

Monkey and Hare look at each other. They are both very scared. They run to the lake where their friend Elephant lives. "There's an animal which eats hares and monkeys in Hare's house," they tell Elephant. "We need your help!" "Don't worry!" says Elephant. "I'm coming! I'm the biggest, strongest, and bravest animal in the world. Nobody can eat me!"

Elephant goes to Hare's door. "I'm coming in!" he shouts.

"Stop!" says the animal inside. "I'm hungry and I love to eat ..."

"You can't eat me!" shouts Elephant. "I'm the biggest, the strongest"

ينظر القرد والأرثبة إلى بعضهما البعض. كلاهما خانف جدًا. يسرعون إلى البحيرة حيث يعيش صديقهم الفيل. بخبران الفيل "هناك حيوان يأكل الأرانب والفردة في منزل الأرثية، نحن يحاجة إلى مساعدتك!"

يقول الفيل: "لا تقلقوا، أنا قادم! أنا أكبر وأقوى وأشجع حيوان في العالم. لا يستطيع أحد أن بأكلنيا"

يذهب القيل إلى باب الأرنبة ويصوخ "أنا داخل!"

يقول الحيوان في الماخل"توقف! أنّا جالع وأحب أن آكل..."

بصرخ الفيل "لا يمكنك أن تأكلني! " "أنا الأكبر والأقوى ..."

The End

Suddenly, Hare's door opens, and a small mouse runs out. Elephant jumps high in the air! He's very scared. For as everybody knows, elephants are afraid of mice.

"Help! A mouse! A mouse!" cries Elephant and he quickly runs away.

Mouse looks at Hare and Monkey. "I'm sorry," she says. "Are you angry?"

Hare and Monkey start to laugh. "No, we're not angry," they say.

"What scares you might be much smaller than you".

They all laugh again. Then Hare goes inside to finally eather carrots.

وفجأة ، يفتح باب الأرنبة ، ويخرج فأر صغير مسرعًا. بقفز الفيل عاليًا في الهواءا إنه خائف جنًا. لأنه كما يعلم الجميع، الفيلة تخاف من الفتران. "التجدة! فأرة! "يصرخ الفيل ويهرب بسرعة.

تنظر الفارة إلى الأرنية والقرد وتقول:" أنا أسفه. هل أنتما غاضبان؟"

تَمَا الأرنبة والقرد في الضحك. ويقولان: " لا ، نحن لسنا غاضبين. " إن ما يخيفك ربما يكون أصغر ملك بكثير ".

يضحك الجميع مرة أخرى، ثم تدخل الأرنبة لتأكل جزرها أخيزا.

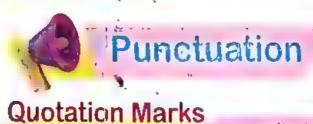
U	nit	(2)
~		 ,

1	Read again	and write	(T) or (F).
			K

- 1. Hare feels hungry.
- 2. Hare only asks Elephant for help.
- 3. Mouse says she is sorry.
- Who says each thing in the story? Read and write the names.

Elephant - Hare - Monkey - Mouse

- 1. "Is somebody there?" asked ...
- 2. "I'm the biggest, strongest, bravest animal in the world" said
- 3. "An animai? Let's go and see," said
- 4. "I'll eat you if you come in," said



علامات التنصيص

€ Tip!

1) When characters speak in stories, we show it with punctuation called "quotation marks".

١) عندما تتكم الشخصيات في القصص، فإننا بطهر ذلك باستخدام، علامة تُرقيم تسمى علامات التنصيص!.

- e.g."Hares are my favorite food." "Don't worry!"
- 2) We put quotation marks before and after the sentence.

٢) نضع علامات التنصيص قبل وبعد الجملة.

3) We use verbs like say, shout, and ask to say who is speaking.

٣) نستخدم أفعالًا مثل يقول، يصرخ، ويسأل لنقول من المتكلم.

- e.g. "What do you mean?" asked Monkey.
- e.g."I thought you were angry," said Mouse.



PRONUNCIATION

Look, listen and repeat.

انظر، و استمع وردد.

The vowel sounds /æ/ and /ሌ/

a /æ/

cat قطة













u /ʌ/

cut يقطع



truck شاحية



hut کوخ



bug حشرة ٔ



stuck لصق (فعل ماضي)



uncle عم ـ خال





إحيانًا تنطق حرف (٥) ملل الصوت ١٨/ في بعض الكلمات مثل:

some money onion

come honey stomach

\odot

Is the sound the same as cat or cut? Listen and check.

	cat	cut
animal	1	
hungry		
some		
happy	•	
funny		
angry	`	
duck		4
onion	•	
come		

Listen, read and repeat.

Happy Harry has some nuts.

Happy Harry has some nuts and a duck.

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck, and

some honey.

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck, some honey, and a brush.

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck, some honey, a brush, and an onion.







CLIL: MATH

تفدير الأعداد ﴿ Estimating numbers

When we don't need to calculate exactly, we estimate an approximate number. We can round decimal numbers up or down to the nearest whole number.

عندما لا نحتاج إلى الحساب بدقة، فإما بقدر عددًا تقربينًا. يمكننا تقريب الأعناد العشرية لأعلى أو لأسفل لأقرب عدد صحيح، - إذا كان الرقم بعد العلامة المشربة أقل من 5 تحذفه.

- إذا كان الرقم بعد الملامة العشرية 5 أو أكثر يتم إضافة واحد على العدد الصحيح.

Round these measurements up or down to the nearest whole number.

1) 2.03 m _____ 2)12.96 m

Work with a partner and read the texts. Discuss

اعمل مع زميل واقرأ النص. وناقش.

Hatem's classroom wall needs painting. The class calculate how much paint they need to paint the wall. They measure the wall and write down the measurements. Then they look on the internet to see how many cans of paint they need.

جدار فصل حاتم يحتاج إلى طلاء. بحسب النلاميد كمية الدهان التي يحتاجونها لطلاء الجدر. يفيسون الحدار ويسجلون القياسات. ثم يبحثون على الإنترنت ليروا عدد علب الطلاء التي يحتاجونها.

Classroom wall measurements

Wall = $h 2.66 \text{ m} \times \text{w} 7.95 \text{ m}$



1) How do you think the students calculate how much paint they need?

2) How many liters of paint will they have left over?

To estimate how much paint they need, the students round their measurements up to the nearest whole number, then multiply them to estimate the area to paint.

$$2.66 \ \rightarrow \ 3.00) \times 7.95 \ (\longrightarrow 8.00) = 24 \text{ m}^2$$

Each can covers 22 square meters, so the students need 2 cans (44 square meters) to cover 24 square meters. They will have at least 20 liters left over.



$$m^2$$

$$m^2$$
.

(1	Listen and ch	005	e the correct	ans	wer from a, l	b, c c	or d :
1.	The weather is		T948984488++++	**	4		P 41 NO V TO 1900 40 4
	a) rainy				_		sunny
2.	The						
	a) Elephant			c) '	Monkey	d)	Mouse
3.	The Hare feels.						
	a) hungry		*		7.	- 1	excited
4.	The Hare likes to						
400	a) bananas		+			a)	carrots
(2	Choose the c	orre	ect answer fro	m	a, b, cor d.		
1.	Hare		•		4		in the grass.
	a) lies	b)	flies	c)	makes	d)	shouts
2.	There is a lot of		•	*******	in the h	ous	e. I can't sleep.
	a) carrots	b)	noise	c)	food	d)	birds
3.	Hares like to ea	t			,		
	a) mangoes	b)	carrots	c)	* fish	d)	birds
4.	Elephants are				f a serritorial to a	-4144111	of mice.
	a) happy	b)	heavy	c)	afraid	d)	brave
5.	1'm				: . 1 nee	ed so	mething to eat
	a) angry	b)	hungry	c)	happy	ď	scared
(3	Read and co	mp!	lete the text	wit,	n the words i	n th	e box:
	sto	ma	ch - mice - Ha	re	carrots - hung	gry	•
	It's a sunny da	ıy. T	he 1)		lies in the gra	SS.	Her 2)
ma	kes a loud noise	Th	e Hare is 3)		. She	rem	embers the

4)

in her kitchen. She runs back home to get the carrots.



Read the text and answer the questions.

It's a sunny day, and Hare lies in the grass. She's hungry. She remembers the carrots in her kitchen. She runs back home. But there is an animal in her house tells her not to come or he will eat her. Hare is very scared. She asks the Monkey to help her. The animal in Hare's house tells the Monkey not to come in or he will eat him. The Elephant is the biggest and the strongest animal. The Hare and the Monkey ask the Elephant to help them. The Elephant goes to Hare's door. Suddenly, Hare's door opens and a small Mouse runs out. Elephant is scared.

د مره	ing only a cities		01.00d(. E	ioprium i	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
A) (Choose the	correct a	nswer.					
1.	The weathe	ris	h 47 h	, ,		, (* 411)	19145 981 -111-164 88-4-	
	a) cold	b)	windy	c)	sunny	a)	rainy	
2.	The underlin							
	a) happy							
3.	The Hare lie	s in the	* 14(1-610100+11			445		
	a) bed	b)	grass	c)	water	d)	sand	
B) A	Inswer the f	ollowing	questio	ns.				
4. W	hat is the big	ggest and	d the stro	ngest ar	nimal?			
5. W	hy are the H	lare and	the Monk	key scare	ed?	.,		
5	Circle the	word w	ith a dif	ferent s	ound.			
1.	nuts	•	duck	-	angry	-	some	
2.	brush	•	ant	-	onion	•	honey	
3.	bag	-	hat	•	stack	-	money	
6	Round un	these d	ecimal n	umbers	to the nea	rest w	hole numb	er.
1.2.	.12			********	2. 5.72 -			
3. 7.	33 →	* * * * * **	er an webstehne b. P	146/177 81	4. 6.86 -		***** ** ** , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	** *
5. 3.	63 x 7.3	,	(. =		6. 9.5 x 4	.2	. X · . =	÷
(7)	Punctual	te the fo	llowing.					
1. ha	are hears a r	noise insi	de her ho	use				
2. m	onkey becor	nes scar	ed				** ** **************	



- WRITING - PROJECT

Look and read.



lizard



bird طاثو



fish بيحك



cat فطة

الكمات

موقف الأكوبيس

Vocabulary

pet	
clean	
positive	
petting	
nointe	

soft fur keep an animal

pet		
clean		
positive		
petting		
points		
touch	4	

sharp claws حيوان أليف - يداعب beautiful نظیف

إيجابي	ne	ga	tive	

يربي حيوان

well-being نفط راحة - سعادة

مستش مقيدال



تصريف الأفعال

	Present	Past	P.P
touch		touched ياسن	touched
pet		پدس petted	petted
take		took يأحذ	taken

تعبيرات وحروف جراهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

for a walk

It's true that للتمشية

إنه حقيقي أن

It's difficult to

ind food to سن الصعب ان

يجد طعامًا لـ ١٠٠٠

Read Hani's paragraph about the best animal to keep as a per

Cats Are the Best Pets

Cats are my favorite animals and I think they make the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and calm animals which are usually friendly. They like people but they are independent, so you don't need to take them for a walk . every day. It is true that cats have starp claws



and teeth, but they only use them when they are scared. People also say that when you pet a cat, it makes you happy, so they are good for your well-being, too.

انقطط احبيا بالتي المفصية وأعتقد أبها أفضل الحيوانات الأليفة. إنها جميلة ولها فراء ناعم ومن الجميل لمسه: إنها حيوانات نظيفة مقاعلة وعادة ما تكون ودودة. إنها تحب الدس لكنها مستقلة ، لذلك لا تحتاج إلى أخذهم للتمشية كل يوم. صحيح أن القطط لها محالب والسمال حادة، لكنها تستحدمها فقط عندما تكون خائفة. يقول الناس أيضًا إنه عندما تداعب قطة فهذا يجعلك سعينًا، لذلك النها جيدة لسعادتك أيضًا.



Positive and negative points about keeping a cat.

النقاط الإيجابية والسلبية عن تربية القطط.

Positive

Negative

- calm and clean
- usually friendly
- have soft fur

have sharp claws and teeth

- beautiful fur
- petting a cat makes you happy

Lessons (4&	5]		Ø	
You can use "but" to	join two contrast	ing ideas in a sente	ence.	
•		رتين مثناقضتين في الجملة.	يمكنك استخدام "but" لربط فك	
You can mention a r	negative point, the	en use "but" to exp	lain why it's not	
really a problem.	ئوتها مشكلة بالعمل.	دام "but" لشرح سبب عدم ك	م يمكنك دكر بقطة سلمية ثم استح	
e.g. It is true that ca	ts have sharp cla	ws and teeth, but th	ney only use	
them when the				,
1 Join these s	entences using	"hut"		
. We want to go to	the beach. It's r	aining today.		
We want to go to	the beach, but i	t's raining today		
. Lizards make go		cult to find food for	them.	
B. My new school is	but. s great. It's far fro	nm my house		
my	but.	•		
. Dalia is polite an	d clever. She isn	't friendly.		
	.,.but	•		
2 Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, cor d.		٠
1. I like most type	es of fruit,	1.	i don't like mangoes.	
a) and		c) as	d) so	
2. I like English,			I don't like science.	
.a) but	b) and	c) so	d) as	
3. Dalia is polite	and clever,		she isn't friendly.	
a) so	b) as	c) and	d) but .,	
4. My new school	ol is great,		it's far from my house.	
a) as .	b) so -	c) but	d) and	

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. He is rich, (so) he is unhappy.

2. He is very clever, (and) he can't answer this question.

1	Listen and	choose	the correct	answer	froma, b	, C Ot	d:
							4.4

1			* * ** ***		are my	fav	orites anim _{als}
	a) Dogs	b)	Lizards	c)	Cats	d)	Lions
2.	Cats have		# \$ *E# IA (#\$\ph# \w##\$b#	**** *1	*******************		ful
	a) soft	b)	hard '	c)	rough	d)	sharp
3.	Cats are usually			,			****** ** *** ** ******
	a) shy	b)	nervous	c)	worried	d)	friendly
4	Cats like people	but	they are	******	DECEMBER AND ADD THE BARRET		***** * *** ************
	at independent	b)	dependent	c)	unfriendly	d)	unkind
(2	Choose the co	orre	ct answer fro	ma	i,b,c ord.		
1.	Cats are my favo	orite					
	a) birds	b)	animals	c)	reptiles	d)	flies
2.	Cats are beautiful	ul w	ith soft	P#4 +=4 =	(davibos(ds:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	14144++1	* ****** ******************************
	a) feathers	b)	far	c)	fur	d)	hat
3.	Cats like people	but	they are		disser		
	a) independent	b)	dependent	c)	bad	d)	ugly
4.	Cats have	h #489+	w the eribrehopete itoky whe	44,		cla	aws and teetl
	a) blunt	b)	sharp	c)	cool	d)	cold

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

serious - walk - teeth - scared - happy

Cats like people but they are independent. You don't need to take them for a 1) .every day. Cats have sharp 2) . but they on use them when they are 3) . People also say that when you pet a cat, it makes you 4) ..., so they are good for your well-being, to



Read the text and answer the questions.

Cats are my favorite animals and I think they make the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and calm animals which are usually friendly. They like people but they are independent, so you don't need to take them for a walk every day. It is true that cats have sharp claws and teeth, but they only use them when they are scared. People also say that when you pet a cat, it makes you happy, so they are good for your well-being, too.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Cats have soft
 - a) hair

- b) fur c) skin
- d) eyes
- 2. "Friendly" is similar in meaning to.
 - a). sad

- b) nice c) hungry
- d) angry
- 3. Cats are so you don't need to take them for a walk every day.
 - a) independent
- b) dirty
- c) noisy
- d) unfriendly

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. Mention a positive point about cats.
- 5. When do cats use their sharp claws and teeth?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- are my Cats animals favorite .
- 2. the beach but We to want to go today it's raining .



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your favorite pet

(canary - colorful - feathers - eyes - beautiful - sing - happy)

ły

Writing Corner

Your best friend

My name is Omar. I'm in grade 6. I go to a primary school. There are a lot of students in my school. My best friend is Mazen. He is kind, friendly and funny. He always helps me with my math homework. He always stays with me at break. We talk and play together. He is tall and has short black hair. He is polite and organized. He always has his textbooks. I like him very much.

My school

The school where I learn is very big. It has many buildings. There is a place where students study science. We do experiments in the laboratory. There is the IT building where students have their IT lessons. There is a new gymnasium where students have their P.E lessons. During the break we go to the court where we relax at break. There are benches to sit on under the trees. I'm proud of my school.

My best pet

I like animals very much. I have a pet at home. It's a pet puppy. My dad bought it for me on my birthday. I think puppies are the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and friendly. It's good to play and walk with puppies in the garden. They make me happy.

Review on Unit (2)

Vocabulary

polite
nervous
shy
calm - quiet
clever
scared
messy
funny
organized
kind / friendly

poster	ملصق
proud	فخور
equipment	أدوات - معدات
laboratory	معمل
court	ساحة
bench	مقعد
fountain	نافورة
Gymnasium/gym	صالة الألعاب الرياضية
five-a-side football	كرة القدم الخمسية
well-being	معادة
	proud equipment laboratory court bench fountain Gymnasium/gym five-a-side football

School Subjects

Information Technology التربية البدنية

French

math اللغة الفرنسية

science الرياضيات

العلوم

Pronunciation

læ! M . cat cut bag bug

Language

Relative pronouns: (who - which - where)

- 1-'Mr Ali is the teacher who is very kind. (Who for people)
- 2- This is the cat which drank the milk. (Which for things / animals)
- 3- The school where I learn is very big. (Where for places)

Adjectives with -ed / -ing:

- I'm excited.

- The football game is exciting.

Math

Estimating Numbers:

- 2.12 -- 2.00

7.81 → 8.00

Lesson (1)

çola.		ų,
السواحه ("عسمة		ا پېرې
وناون		مز
కుండ		رامدور
ودود	AT	بالمدرسية
Less	on (2)	
فخور ہ	********************************	إذ الألعاب الرياضية
تحرية علمية		JM.
معمل		ĈH.
تكنولوحيا المعبومات		نه إلكتروني
كرة اليد	**	ãi,
ساحة	### **	ō _{jg}
أدوات - معدات	$\Phi = A + A + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C +$	يلل
ملصق	#145554Whofvbovogs- b/bessoqqsodqs-s0#bbh/#4*\$	إلقدم الخماسية
Lesso	on (3)	
رىت ىرى		يَّ في الهواء
حائع	* ** *** * *** *** *** *** *** ********	-
ع'صب	* (E.s. + III Jestinste de (navaegapag) pe	ن
7 622	• 4 ma Alam by mindomines big big a	ىنة ،
بصل	of a two was sinte to explicating a sound	ال القدم
Lessons	(4 & 5)	
Contras		
طائر		ب

مبنثل

جاد

Activities on Unit (2)

ص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	My favorite anim	nals are		
	a) dogs	b) cats	c) lizards	d) fish
2.	Cats are beautif	ul with soft		•
	a) teeth	b) claws	c) fur	d) ears
3.	They are	and cal	m animals which	are usually friendly.
	a) dirty	b) unfriendly	c) unkind	d) clean
4.	They like		but the	ey are independent.
	a) fish	b) animals	c) insects	d) people
(2	Choose the c	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	
1.	Sara is very	** 1 20 4 12 21 * * * *	. She lik	es talking to people.
1.		b) shy		
1.	a) friendly	b) shy		
٦	a) friendlyCats are good f	b) shy	c) messy	d) clever
2.	a) friendlyCats are good f	b) shy or your b) study	c) messy c) well-being	d) clever
2.	a) friendlyCats are good fa) health	b) shy or your b) study nized" has the sa	c) messy c) well-being	d) clever d) teeth
2. 3.	a) friendlyCats are good fa) healthThe word "orga	b) shy for your b) study nized" has the sa b) shy	c) messy c) well-being me meaning as c) messy	d) clever d) teeth
2. 3.	a) friendlyCats are good fa) healthThe word "organa) tidy	b) shy for your b) study nized" has the sa b) shy	c) messy c) well-being me meaning as c) messy	d) clever d) teeth d) afraid

which - popular - Earth - interesting - planet

Wandaland is a fantasy TV series. It is 1) with people of all age groups. It's 2) because it takes place in the future on a 3) called Wanda. This is a world where humans live because the 4) is now too hot. The series tells the story of a boy called Frey who want to return to Earth to look for his family.



Read the text and answer the questions.

It's a sunny day, and Hare lies in the grass. Suddenly, her stomach makes a loud noise. Hare remembers the carrots in her kitchen. She's hungry. Hare runs backhome. But when she gets to her door, she stops. What is that noise? Something is moving inside Hare's house! "Its somebody there?" asks Hare. "Stay where you are!" says a loud voice. Hare is very surprised. Who is in her house? Then the voice speaks again. "Hare, don't come in. If you come in, I'll eat you. Hares are my favorite food." Hare is very scared. The animal which is in her house wants to eat her. Hare runs to the forest.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- - a) happy b) hungry c) sad d) thirsty
- When Hare gets home, she is very
 - a) happy b) sad c) surprised d) clever
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What is the weather like this day?
- 5. What does Hare do when she is very scared?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. Ali does help How Asser ?
- 2. the street my uncle Thus is where lives .
- 3. have teeth Cats sharp and claws .
- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. This is the math question

(who) I don't understand.

2. I was really

(tiring) last night.



Punctuate the following.

what's your favorite pet



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your school

(learn - laboratory)

82) Unit (2) We are all different

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-Azhar Corner



Read and complete the following dialog with:

rlay - look - friendly - you

		(day - look	- Interruty - y	OI - HEEL	
Asser	m	Hi, you 1) Hello, it's my firs		-	
Asser		Don't worry, we	are all 3)	ł	iere. I can help.
Haze	m 🔧 ⋰	Really! Can 4)			_
Asset	r :	Sure. Let's 5)			
	Read and	complete the f	ollowing dia	alog with:	
		teeth - d	o - cat - fur -	favorite	
Mara	ım :	Do you like anim	als?		
Toka		Yes, I 1)		99.88 - 4884 +49.84.4	major o a notal Reserves d
Maria	ım :	What's your 2) .			pet?
Toka	*	It's the 3)	······································	64 105	
Maria	im :	What does the o	at have?	4	
Toka	:	It has soft 4)	ar	nd sharp 5)	
2	, Read an	d circle the odd (one out and	replace it.	
1.	polite	nervous	poster	shy	()
2.	scared	laboratory	court	fountain	()
3.	talked	painted	stayed	take	()
4.	interesting	tiring	bored	surprising	()
5.	elephant	fur	hare	monkey	()
0) Read an	d circle the odd	one out and	replaceit.	,
1.	messy	court	friendly	clever '	()
2.	gymnasiur	n playground	laboratory	cut	()
3.	science	find	math	French	()
4.	boring	interested	excited	surprised	(
5.	who	interest	where	which	(

Unit 3

Vacation plans

عطم الإحازة

in this unit, the student will,

ester, read, research, and write about move and to pro-

talk about facts using clauses with if or When

talk about when something happens us المراجعة ا

read and listen to determine the central made inco-

practice saying the initial consonant rounds /W/ air q /V/

write a blog post about a place he / she like in third

research and make a brochure about a vacation destination

Lusian (1)

ON TUESDAY

Activities





explore the souks



climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret يتسلق مئنتة باب زويلة



take photos

ينتقط صور



go quad biking بعود درجه رمعية



on a rollercoaster برکب قطار الملاهی



visit the Manial Palace Museum

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

vacation	ija - Blac	Sea.	مقعد	desert	صحراء
project	مشروع	sunset	غروب الشمس	theme park	ملاعي
cool	رابع	notel	فندق	view	منظر

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs افعال منتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
mention		nientioned ینکر	mentioned
climb		mbed یتانی	climbed
arrive		ئې ۵،۲۱،۵ ومل	arrived
explore		ored پستکشن	explored
plan		planned يخطط	planned

المراجعة ال

	Present	Past ·	win bb
ride	4.54	rode	ridden
go	بلغب	went	gone
leave	مكاهم - بدا غو	left	left
take	بأعل يستفق	took	taken
choose	يمناو	chose	chosen

نميرات وحروف جر هامة - Important expressions and prepositions

excited.	good that	look interesting	بيده شمق
getto	يصل إلى	on Sunday	في يوم الأحد
arrive at	يصل الى (مكان صغير)	ride on	يركب على

Language Functions

Making sugger term

تقديم الاقتراحات

عند تقديم اقتراح أو فكرة، نستخدم هذه التعبيرات.

بمكننا.... (مصدر الفعل) We can + (inf.) - نسب سعن المحكن المعلى (Shoula we + امال المحكن ؟ منب المحكن ؟ المثل يادهي علم المحكن المحكن

Accepting solutions deficient

Good idea ' Ok, cool!

- Great¹ الملية

Refusing suppostories



Should we explore the Souks on Monday?

Yes, good idea.



رفص الاقتراحات

manufacture & was

Samer: I'm excited about our vacation this week, Basel

والأعتجمس لعطنتنا هدا الاسبوع راد

Baset Me too! Vity dur't me try new places? We can travel to Cairo.

There are lots to see there.

والما أنطية المحاجب الم

Samer . Yes. We can visit the Kantal Palace Massers, first. If we go to the museum on Sunday, on Monday we can take photos for my school project.

بعد تعالى الأرار الأن المناز الأن المناز والمناز والمن

Basel Chay, coult My mom can go with us. She loves museums. Let's

also go to the theme park and ride on a rollercoaster!

حسناه وانع ا بمكر أن تدهب أم ممتا فافي دهب المتاحف هذا با أنصا بذهب إلى البلاهي وتركب قطار الملاهي.

المارين المارية والمعالمة

Samer : Okay! Let's do that on Tuesday. There are also some places

outside Cairo that look interesting.

Basel : Like what?

Samer : We can go quad bining in the desert in Giza. If we take the bus, we will arrive in about 30 minutes.

بمكران و درود مد في مدرو مدام مراور ما الرودة

Basel We can go early on Wednesday and come back to the hotel before evening.

عظيم اليمكننا الدهاب مبكرا يوم الارتعاء وتعود الى الفندي قال المساد

نعم. ماذا ايضا سكتان عنان العال Yes. What else can we do?

Help your child listen and read. Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 87

: Let's climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret on Thursday. It's difficult, but the view from the top is beautiful. If we are there in the late afternoon, we can watch the sunset over the city.

هيا بنا نتسلق منذنة باب زويلة يوم الخميس. إنه صعب ولكن المنشر من اللي حمل. ٥ كنا هنا با في اللي ساحر

يصزاء يمكننا مشاهدة غروب الشمس قوق المدينة

Cool! And in the morning, we can employe the Souks! They're Samer

near the Minaret

رائع! وفي الصباح يمكننا استكشاف الأسواق! الهم بالقرب من المشبة

Great! Cairo, here we come!

عظيما أيتها القاهرة، ها نحن قادمون!



Did you know?

When you see it from the air, the Nile Valley is in the shape of a fan. In the north, where it opens into the Delta, it is wide. In the south, where it passes between desert cliffs, it is narrow.



عقدما تراء من الجواء يكون وادي الديل على شكل دروحة. في الشمال ، منيث سفيح وادي الدين على الدليا ، يكون واسعا، في الجنوب ، حيث يمر وادي النيل بين منحدرات لصحراء، بكون ضفا.

1	Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
. L	et's climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret on

1.	Let's climb the	Bab Zuwayla mir	naret	วก		
	a) Sunday	b) Monday	c)	Tuesday	d)	Thursday
2.	Climbing Bab 2	Zuwayla minarer	is .			
	a) difficult	b) easy	c)	tinng	d)	boring
3.	The view from	the top is				
	a) bad	b) awful	c)	beautifui	d)	scary
4.	In the late after	noon, we can wa	alch th	е		over the city.
	a) sunrise	b) sunset	c)	midday	d)	midnight
2	Choose the c	orrect answer f	roma	,b,cord.		
1.	Let's go quad					in the desert
	a) riding	b) swimming	c)	biking	d)	diving
2.	Let's ride on a	>+====================================				
	a) minaret	b) rollercoaste	ei c)	river	d)	palace
3.	On Sunday mo	rning we can				the Souks
	a) explore	b) dive	c)	swim	d)	ride
4.	I'm really excite	d				our vacation
	a) on	b) at	C)	an .	d)	about
5.	We can go to the	ne museum				Monday
	a) at	b) on	c)	1.1	d)	with
6.	Let's climb the	Bab Zuwayla				

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

b) tree

explore - travel - biking - Palace - photos

c) Duntain

a) minaret



Toka and Mariam are excited about their vacation this week. They think about trying some new places. They will visit the Manial Palace Museum on Monday and take photos for school project. Mariam wants to go quad biking in the desert in Giza on Tuesday. If they take the bus, they will arrive in about 30 minutes. Toka wants to climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret on Thursday. It's difficult, but the view from the top is beautiful. They will return home on Friday.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from a	, b,	СОГ	d.
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	--------	------	-----	----

- 1. The text is about Tube and Mariam's
 - a) school
- b) home
- c) vacation
- d) prize
- The opposite of the underlined word "difficult" is 2.
 - a) easy
- b) hard
- c) tiring
- d) comfortable
- 3. They will come back on
 - a) Saturday b) Monday c) Sunday d) Friday

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. When will Toka and Mariam visit the Manial Palace Museum?
- 5. What does Mariam want to do in the desert in Giza?

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- things in Cairo There to see are a lot of .
- 2. biking in the go Let's desert quad .

Punctuate the following.

- should we explore the Souks on monday?
 - Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your vacation

Guiding elements:

(excited - Cairo - Museum - photos - theme park - quad biking)



IL MEROOK LHE LOUB TODAY, IT'S CHEAPER

Vocabulary

social media

Regular verbs

website	موقع إلكتروني	credit card	بِدُ فَهُ النَّمَانُ	details	2000
dictionary	قاموس	tips	مصالح - ارشادات	freezer	المرور (2: تبقد)
loud	عالي الصوت	list	قائمة ا	adventure	مفعرة
trip	ررحلة	proud	فخور	snack	وحة فقيلة
guide	۽ پشد	properly	الطويقة سلمانة	tour	1.0
company	شركة	helmet	القرية	routine	ريدر يوي
concentrate	يركز	remember	ىتئكو	travel	ب في
price	والمسائدة والمالية	study	عراسة	stomachache	الد، في المعدة

Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة

تصريف الأفعال

أنعال غير متتظمة | rregular verbs

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

discount وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

Prese	ent	Past	, P.P	Pre	esent	Past	P.P
miss	يفوته	missed	missed	meet	بثابل	met	met
block	وجعلها	blocked	blocked	find	يجاء	found	found
last	يدوم	lasted	lasted	catch	يسبك ، بلحق	caught	caught
check	يمحص	checked	checked	wear	باتدي	wore	worn
book	بحجز	booked	booked	pay	بافع	paid	paid

Important expressions and prepositions

pay for ساجج (دُمَن شَيَّ) الله miss the bus يفدته الأتوبيس a problem with في نفس الوقت at the same time press the button يشغط الزو write down يشعر بالقحر look up feel proud يبحث عن معن كامة (في للأموس)

Listen and read.

يهنمع واقرأ

Samer Dad, here's the information I found online about quad biking in the إلى لا الله هي المعلومات التي وجدتها عبر الإثارات حول ركوب الدراج تراثب درو في المنحد desert.

Oh, thanks Samer Show me. Dad

وشكرا سامر، اولي.

Samer The company is called Desert Adventure. When you look at their website, the information is here. Look, the tour guide will meet us at the hotel.

الشركة أدممها معامرة الصحراء علقما لبللزال فوقعهم الإلكاروي، بحد المقولات فيا السرء بمرسد المدح المعاسان المداب

Ok. What time will be meet us? D_{i-1}

يعم. في أن وقت سيلتقي بنا؟

He'll meet us at 9 am and he'll drive us into the desert. Samer

يُعِمَّانِلْنَا فِي التَّاسِعَةِ صِبَاحًا وَسَيَقُودِنَا إِلَى الصِحَرَاءِ.

And what time do we get back? Dad

وما هو الوقت الذي نعود فيه؟

We should be back around 2 pm. Lunch is included in the price. Samer Should we take some water?

يجب أن تعود حوالي الساعة الثانية بعد الظهر. السعر يتضمن العداد عن يحب ن دحد عمل الساء

Dad

It'll be a group of six. Samer

بوف تكرن مجموعة من سنة.

Hike the photos. Everyone is wearing helmets. That's good. You have to wear a helmet if you ride a quad bike. How long do we ride the quad bikes for?

أم احتميه الصيار . الجمع ورثدي الخوذات. هذا حيا، عليك ان ترندي حودة إما كنت تركب درجة روسية. في مق مركب الغراجات الرباعية؟

One of the trips is 45 minutes, but there's also a trip for an hour. Samer Can we do the hour tour, Dad?

م بتعوال أماد في الرحالات رأ4 دقيقة، وبكن هناك أصارحته تبده ساعةً، هن بدئيد البيام بعوبة الساء - ١٠

Yes, of course. This is going to be a lot of fun. Remember to listant Dad to the guide's instructions so that you stay safe.

بعيم والطبيع عيدًا بسيكون معتما جدا بذكر أن تستبع لل بعليتات الدليل حق نظر اصا

Samer: Yes, I will Dad.

نعم سافعل با أيء

- Good! How do we book the tour if we can't book it on the wepc +∋? Dad

عبدا كيف تحيجز الجولة اذا لم نشكن من حجرها على الموقع؟

Lesson (2) ---

Samer: We can book it at the office in town. If we book the tour today, it's cheaper. We get a 10% discount.

يمكند حجره في المكتب في مديد الد حجرد الحولة اليوم، فسيكون أرخص، بحصل على خصم (10%.

Dad : Great. Can you pass me my wallet? I need my credit card to pay

for the tickets. Let's go to the office now.

عظيم هي بنكس راتمرز في محتدات؟ حدّج إلى بطاقة الانتمان الخاصة في لدفع ثمن التداكر، دعنا تذهب إلى المكتب الآن.

Samer: Sure Dad. Here you are.

Read and learn.

استمع واقرأ

Narrator 1

Hazem: Mom, there's a problem with the freezer. It isn't working.

ابي، هناك مشكلة في المحمد إنه لا يعمل.

Mom : The freezer doesn't work if you don't aloos the door properly.

بغريرر لانعمل الاله تعبق الناف تشكل صحيح

Narrator 2

Leita : Mrs Manal, can we use pencils in the test?

استادة منال، قال سكنت سيتخدام أفلام الوصاص في الاحتمار؟

Teacher: No sorry, you can't. Tell me now if you and a black pen.

د الله کا الاسکت دید آخیری کی د لم یکن لدید فلم آسود.

Narrator 3

Karim : What does this word mean, Sherif?

هادا تعني هدد لكمه باشريف؟

Sherif: I don't know. If you don't know a word, look it up in a dictionary.

لا اعرف إنا كنت لا تعرف كلمة ما، فالحث علها في القاموس.

Narrator 4

Dad : Please turn the music down, Rana. It's too loud!

مِن قَصِلَك احتفظي صوت الموسيقي يا زباد إن صوتها عال جداة

Rana : But Dad, I can't hear if it is too low.

لكن باابي، لا أستطيع ان أسمع إذا كان متعقصا جذا

Narrator 5

Selim : What happens if you block a person on social media?

ماذا يحدث إذا قمت بحظر شحص ما على وسائل النواصل الاجتماءي؟

الا تنظنی أي رستل منهم. You don't get any messages from them.

Help your child benefit from study tips through if

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 93

Unit (3)

Read and learn.

بيتمع واقرأ.

Hana

Hi. My name's Hana. I get up every day at 6 o'clock. I have breakfast with my family at 6:30 in the morning. I go to the library on Saturday and I play sports on Sunday. I do home work on Tuesday.

Yousset

: Hi. I'm Youssef. I get up every day at 7 o'clock. I have breakfast with my grandparents at 7:30 in the morning. I don't go to the library but I play sports on Saturday. I do homework on Thursday,

Maggie

: Hello. My name's Maggie. I get up every day at 6:30 and I have breakfast with my family at 7 o'clock. I go to the library on Sunday in the afternoon. I don't play sports. I do homework on Monday and Wednesday.

Hi. I'm Nader. I get up every day at 8 o'clock. I have breakfast with my sister at 8:15, then we go to school. I don't go to the library because I have a lot of books at home. I play sports on Wednesday. I do homework every day.

Study Tips

وإرشادات المذاكرة



Anen you have regular breaks, you remember more it's also better to study at the same time each day, even on Fridays and Saturdays. People's as work better if they have a regular routine. Also, don't study when our e hungry. If you eat a healthy meal at lunchtime, you can concentrate etter in the afternoon.

تندما يكون لديك الترات راحة منتظمة ، فأنت تتذكر أكثر. من الافصل بنما المماكرة في نفس الوفت كل يوم، حتى يوم الجمعة والسبت. تعمل عقاول البشر بشكل أفضل إذا كان لديهم روتين منتظم، أيض ، لا تذكر عندما نكون جوعانًا، إذا قمت بتناول وجمة صحية في وقت الغذاء، وأميكنك التركيز بشكل أفضل وقت الطهيرة.

nelpful if you write down a list of what you want to do each time you ady. Then you can check it off on the list when you finish studying and feel proud!

أن المقيد أن تكتب قائمة بما تريد القيام به في كل مرة تلاكر فيها. لم يعكنك التحقل من ذلك في القائمة عند الالتهاء من المذكرة

Language Focus

"If" Zero Conditional

"إذا / لو" الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

Usage الاستعدام

- We use the zero conditional to talk about facts or things that are usually true.

Form (12)

If / When + present simple, present simple or can + inf.

- If / When we book the tour today, it's cheaper.
- If / When you pass me my wallet, I can pay for the tickets now.

Present simple or can + inf. + if / when + present simple

- The tablet switches off if / when you press this button.
- You can tell me if / when you need anything.

- If / When you need anything, please tell me.

Question July

Yes/No question

- Does your aunt always bake feteer when you visit her?
- Can you help me if you have enough time?

Wh- question

QW + (do / does / can) + subject + inf. + if / when + present simple?

- How can we book the tour if / when we don't book it on the website?

1	Choose th	e correct answer fro	ma	, b, cord.		
1.	If you heat io	e, it				
	a) melts	b) melted	cl	would melt	d)	could melt
2,	If you			tired, you o	can g	o to bed early
	a) feels	b) felt	c)	feel	d)	had felt
3.	When the clo	uds are red, it		the	re's c	dust in the sky
	a) meaning	b) meant	c)	mean	d)	means
4.	My English al	lways gets better if I		the less	ons a	again at home
	a) study	b) studied	c)	studies	d)	studying
5.	You can		٠	me if	you r	need anything
	a) told	b) will tell	c)	tell	d)	telling
2	Read and v	vrite the correct form	of	the word(s) b	etwe	en brack <mark>ets</mark> .
1.	The freezer d	loesn't work if you		(not close)	the	door properly
2.	If I listen to m	usic, it			(h	elp) me study
3.	If you put wat	er in the freezer, it		+ 1		(freezing)
4.	When you bu	y two T-shirts, you		1	(9	jets) one free
5.	If you	(tre-i) to stud	dy f	or hours, you	can¹	t concentrate
3	Put the wo	ords in the correct or	dei	to make ser	iten	ces.
1.	buy -two T-sh	nirts, -you -free -get	-0			
2.	don't water	Plants if die you	the	·m	٠	.,
3.	press -you -t	his button, -turns on	- th	e red light	f	

5. sees a bee, -my cat -to catch -tries -it - When -she -.

4. too much cake -eat -a stomachache - ! - if - I - get - .

حروف الجر الخاصة بالوقت

We use prepositions of time at, on and in, to say when something happens. المحدث عن والب حدوث شيء ما المحدث عن والب حدوث شيء من المحدث عن الم



We use "at" with times.

ئستخدم "at" مع الاوفات.

e.g. I go to bed at 9 o'clock.

With these phrases.

مع هذه العيارات.

و الساخة الدين at lunchtime في وقت تعداء at lunchtime ليلًا at lunchtime منتصف النهار at midday في منتصف النهار at noon

On

We use "on" before days of the week.

تستخدم الاستوعاد

e.g. I'll go to the club on Friday.

Before specific dates.

اقر التوريح لتحددة

e.g. I'll travel to Cairo on September 28th.

With special days or occasions.

هع آياه دفياسدت خاصة

e.g. I'll get many presents on my birthday.

With these phrases.

مع هند العبارات.

on school days في المراسة on the weekend

ئى خىندا ئېدا ئاستۇغ

on time في الوقت المحدد

in

تستخدم من مع بصول بسنة واستوات . We use "in" with seasons, months and years

in August في عام ٢٠١٤ أفي شهر أغسطس in summer في عام ٢٠١٤

e.g. In spring, I go to the parks.

With parts of the day.

مع فترات اليوم.

في رقت العبيدرة In the afternoon في الصباح

in the evening في المساه

e.g. I have breakfast in the morning.

Help your child learn prepositions of time.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 97

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. We celebrate Sham El-Nessim Spring b) in c) on d) with a) at 10:30 am Let's meet outside the school 2 b) with d) in a) at c) on Monday We had a science class. c) with d) on b) at a) in They went on a trip to the Red Sea July b) with a) in c) on d) at Great news! I'm having a party ... my birthday a) at b) over c) on d) in What did you dothe weekend? a) with b) in d) off c) on Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. 2 I get up (in) 7 o'clock (at) Saturday (on) 2012 Let's meet (in) lunchtime Our vacation starts

2. I play sports He was born. 4 5. (on) summer 6 When do you get up رَّ (in) school days أ I go to the library (on) 5 pm

8. The guide will meet them I got many presents

10. I was born

(at) the evening

(in) my birthda)

(at) March

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Hana gets up eve	ery	day at				o'clock.
	a) six	b)	seven	C)	one	d)	three
2.	She has breakfas	st w	ith her				
	a) friends	b)	cousins	C)	family	d)	children
3.	She goes to the						on Saturdays.
	a) museum	b)	library	C)	school	d)	court
4.	She does her ho	me	work on				
	a) Friday	b)	Monday	C)	Sunday	(d)	Tuesday
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	ma	,b,c ord.		
1.	We need our				to pay f	or t	ne ticket online.
,	a) ticket	b)	passport	C)	credit card	d	luggage
2.			d	owr	n what you wa	ent t	o do every day.
1	a) Read	b)	Write	C)	Block	d	Cut
3.	She can't				becau	se	she's very tired.
	a) pay	b)	happen	c)	concentrate	C) rain
4.	Lunch is include	d in	the				
	a) price	b)	prize	c)	breeze	. 0	l) prise
5.	You have to wea	ır a			if yo	ou r	ide a quad bike.
	a) dictionary	b)	helmet	c)			· ·
3	Read and cor	npi	lete the text	wit	h the words	in t	hebox:
	homeworl	ζ-	grandparent	s - I	unch - sport	s - 1	ibrary
	Youssef gets up	p e	very day at 7 d	o'ala	ock. He has b	real	kfast with his
1)	at 7:30) in	the morning.	He	doesn't go to	the	2)
	he plays 3)		•				
	rsday.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		,		
101	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are some study tips; study for about 30 minutes, but no longer, you try to study for hours without a break, you can't concentrate. When you have regular breaks, you remember more. It's also better to study at the same time each day, even on Fridays and Saturdays. People's brains work better if the have a regular routine. Also, don't study when you are hungry! If you eat a healthy meal at funch time, you can work better in the afternoon.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	The text is about	ut	4-0 6- x 6-4 =4 EDENIEDES VERNEDES	,	tips
	a) study	b) sleep	c) sport	d)	trip
2.	Don't study who	en you are	4		
	a) angry	b) hungry	c) awake	d)	ready .
3.	The opposite o	f the underlined	word "healthy" is		
	a) unhealthy	b) unkind	c) unhappy	d)	unclean
	Ancwartha falls	wing quactions			

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What will happen if you study for a long time without a break?
- 5. Mention two tips for studying.
 - 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. did you What weekend do the on -?
- 2. spring Sham El-Nessim in We celebrate .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets

- If you heat ice, it (melt
 If you (not water) plants, they die
 - 7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your routine

(get up - breakfast - family - library - play sports)

100 Unit (3) Vacation plans

Help your child deal with such questions.



FATIMA FACES HER FEAR

A CONTRACTOR OF TAKEN	Vocabul	ary
-----------------------	---------	-----

الكلمات

excited	متحبس - سعبد	sunset	غروب الشمس	typical	نمطى
famous	مشهور	incredible	لا يُصدق	teenage	سن المراهقة
secret	سر	scared	خالف	monument	اثر (قليم)
disappoint	يُحبِط - يحيب امل	fear	حوك	background	خلنية

hill مرتمعات heights قبة dome

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
reach		reached يصل	reached
lift	4	lifted يرفع	lifted
smile		smiled بينــم	smiled
face		4594 faced	faced
hreathe		breathed بتنف	breathed

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Present	Past	P.P
say	يقول said	said
feel	felt يشعر	feit
meet	met بقبل	met
understand	understood بينه	understood

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

climb up to the top	يصغد إلى الشم	at that moment	في عدّه اللحظة
afraid of	خالف من	sure about	متاكدمن
in the afternoon	بعد الظهر	at the end of	في نهاية
	انظر جوارن	typical day	يوم تمطي
look around you		71	

Fatima faces her fear

فاطلما بواجه حوفها

Look and read.

نظر واقرأ،

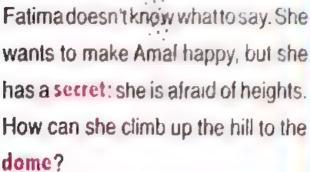
Fatima's favorite cousin Amal comes to visit her. It is Amal's first time in Aswan. She's very excited. She wants to see all the famous places.

كان من تمة عمد طبيب فيمصية لريد تها فها كبيره (2) ومن في سويد مهامتحمسة حديد وتربيدان باين كل (2) فيسهد -



Arnal shows Fatima a photo. "Can we go visit the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa? We can climb up the hill to it - there's a great view from there!".

بعرض مل صورة عن قاصم، وعول "هن بمكب الدهاب بردارة فيه الو الهوى؟ بمكب صغور التل ليوصول إليها، بوجبا مبطر إلام من هنائية"



لا يعرف فاطيما مادا نفول انها تريد أن تحمل أمل سعيدة ، لكن الدياسر انها يجاف من المرتمعات. كيف يمكنها تستق التن الوصول اللفية؟





Lesson (3)

Fatima doesn't want to disappoint her cousin, so she decides to face her fear. "That's a good idea," she says, "Let's go on Tuesday in the afternoon. We can watch the sunset."

لا تربد فاطبها أن تخيب أمل ابنة عمها ، لذلك قررت مواجهة حوفها. مقول: " هذه فكرة جيدة ، لندهب يوم الثلاثاء بعد الظهر. يمكننا مشاهدة عروب الشمس."

It's Tuesday and the girls are at the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa. After a long climb, they reach the top. Fatima's face is white. She is very scared. But Amal takes her hand and smiles. "Breathe slowly," she says. "You can do this, Fatima. Now look around you."

رِنه بود النزلَّه والعندات عند قبة أبو اليوى. بعد تسلق طويل ، وصلوا النقمة، وجه فاصيماشاحب، إنها خالفة جدًا، لكن تأخذ أمل يدها وتبنسم وتقول: "تنفسي ببطء، يمكنك أن تفعلي هذا ، يا فاطيما. والان، تطري حولك."

Fatima feels calmer. She lifts her head to look at the view. It is incred ble. Suddenly she doesn't feel scared any more. She feels proud to live in such a fantastic place!

تشعر فاطيب بالهدود، ترفع رأسها لتبطر إلى المنظر، إنه أمر لايصدق، وفجاة لم نعد تشعر بالحوف، إنها تشعر بالمخر طعيش في مثل هذا السكان الرائدة







es Tip!

Pictures can help you understand what a story is about and give you extra detail. For example, the background can show you where the action happens, and the faces of the characters can tell you how they feel at that moment.

سكن أن تسامدنا لصور مني فهه دوشان عليه راعت على من فتر على للدان أن الله والما المعدن ما المعدن من التحديد من الخلفية. يمكن أن تحديث وجود الشخصيات بشعورهم في هذا البحرانية

Lesson (3)

Part (B) LITTLE DEER IN THE FOREST

SI4

إيحاع

عانف

Vocabulary	
------------	--

* fox بركة ماء 🧈 puddle deer

wolf thirsty ديب bear عطشان

forest ₩ river 🥦 brave

lake afraid مجرى ماني 🚧 stream

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs افعال منتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
decicie		ವಿಷಿ decided	decided
want		wanted برب	wanted
sparkle		يتلالا sparkle d	sparkled

افعال غير منتطبة | Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
run		र्कृत्यः ran	run
drink		drank يشرب	drunk
come	Ď	came یانِ	come
think		thougnt يفكر	thought

تعييرات وحروف جرهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

run through go for a walk يجري غير بلهب للتمشية

the same as feel happy ننس الثيء مثل يشعر بالسعادة

sparkle in the sun go back to يتلاه في الشيس يرجع إلى

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.



The Beginning:

Little Deer runs through the forest. He comes to a beautiful, blue lake and decides to stop for a drink of water. Just then, he sees Wolf. Wolf has a drink from the lake.

"Oh no!" says Little Deer. "I can't drink from the same lake as Wolf. Wolf wants to eat me!"

Little Deer runs on through the forest. Next, he comes to a river. The river is cool and clear. But as Little Deer goes to drink from it, he sees Bear. Bear has a drink from the river.

"Oh no!" says Little Deer. "I can't drink from the same river as Bear. Bear wants to eat me!"

العول لتمعير يجري عبر العابه. يصل إلى تعيرة جميلة زرقاء ويقور أن يتوقف لشرب الماء، وعندنلٍ يرى ذنبه الذنب يشرب من البحيرة. يسّول الغوال الصغير "أوه لا! لااستعنع الندي من نفس البحيرة كالذلب. الذلب يريد أن يأكلني!"

يحري العزال الصعير عبر الغابة، وبعد ذلك يصل إلى نهر النهر باردوصافي، ولكن عندما يذهب الغرال الصغير للشرب منه ، يرى دنيا، الدب يشرب من النهر، يقول الغزال الصعير أوه الأستطع الشرب من نفس النهر كالدب، الدب يريد أن يأكلني،

The Middle:

Little Deer runs on through the forest. He comes to a small stream. The stream sparkles in the sun. "Finally!" he says. "I can have a... Oh no!" Little Deer sees Fox. "I can't drink from the same stream as Fox. Fox wants to eat me!"

Little Deer runs on through the forest. He comes to a large puddle. It isn't blue like the lake. It isn't cool and clear like the river. And it doesn't sparkle like the stream. But Little Deer is very thirsty now!

Just then, Little Deer sees Little Bird. Little Bird sees Little Deer, too, but she isn't airaid. Little Bird has a drink from the puddle.

Little Deer watches Little Bird. "Hmm," he thinks. "If Little Bird can be brave, too!"

جري القزال الصغير عبر الغابة. يصل إلى نهر صغير، يتلألأ اللهر الصغير في الشمس. ويقول "أخيرا يمكنني تشول وه (ال ايون نفرن الصغير المنيل "لا يمكنني الشرب من نفس النهر كالثعلب. الثعلب يربد أن يأكلني!"

<mark>جري الغزال الصعير</mark> عبر الغامة. يصل الى بركة كمرة. الهالست زرقاء مثل المعيرة. إنها ليست باردة وصافية عث النهر. كما أنها لاتنلأ لأمثل النهر. المغير، ولكن الغزال الصغير عطشان جدا الآن!

سَلَّةِ، يرى الغَرَالِ الصغير عصفورة صغيرة. ترى العصفورة الصغيرة الغرال الصغير أيضًا ولكنها ليست حالفة. تشرب العصفورة الصغيرة من كة الماء،

رِفْ الغزال الصغير العصفورة الصعيرة. ثم يفكر قابلا "اذاكانت العصفورة الصغيرة شجاعة، فيمكني أن كون شجاعا أيت «

The End:

Little Deer goes back to the beautiful, blue lake. He sees Wolf, Bear, and Fox. But this time, Little Deer goes to the lake and has a drink. It is delicious' Little Deer feels happy and proud.

رجع الغزال الصغير إلى المحيرة الجميلة الزرقاء برى لدب والدب والثناب ولكن شدد المرة يدهب الغزل الصغير في ليحيرة وسائرت مه مُعِدًا، يشعر الغزال الصغير بالسعادة المنتخ

- A) Answer the following questions.
- 1. Where does Little Deer run?
- 2. Why does Little Deer go to the lake?
- 3. Was the water in the lake delicious?



PRONUNCIATION

Look, listen and repeat.

نظر ، مع وردد،





Listen and repeat:

- 1. The white wolf went for a walk with a woman wearing a watch.
- 2. I visited a very old village and bought a very nice violin.

General Activities

Listen and	ircle the correct answer	froma, b, c, e	ord.
------------	--------------------------	----------------	------

1.	Fatima is Amal's						
	a) sister	b)	grandma	c)	cousin	d)	mother
2.	It's Amal's first tin	ne i	n .				
	a) Aswan	b)	Giza	c)	Cairo	, d)	Luxor
3.	Amal is very		She	wa	nts to see	all the	famous places,
	a) sad			_			
4.	They visited the						·
	a) museum				_		mountain
2	Choose the co	116	ct answer fro	ma	,b,€ ord.	•	
1.	We can		from a		up t	o the to	p of the dome.
	a) climb	b)	swim	c)	dive	d)	sleep
2.	She is afraid	*****	Achterise + + 1		pe deembaded, bujbangs	14=14=	heights.
	a) on	b)	at	c)	of	d)	off
3.	Fatima decides t	0	P 4 6 4 6 4	** ***		(+46s+ms44ssa.e.	her fear.
	a) stay	b)	face	c)	buy	d)	take
							in the evening.
	a) sunset					,	sunshine
	A crocodile swim						1
	a) mountain =			c)	sky	d)	cave
6.	Ice cream is			# ******			. It's very nice.
	a) delicious	-	bad	c)	terrible	d)	bitter
7.	A deer lives in the				,		
	a) sky			c)	forest	d)	bedroom
8.	Little Deer come:						to drink water
	a) mountain	b)	sky	c)	air	d)	river
9.	Ali feels		· y			He has	the top marks
	· ·		sad			- d)	
10.	Little Deer is					He isn'	t afraid of Bea
	a) shy	b)-	brave .	c)	bad	d)	scared

3 Read the text and answer the questions.

Fatima's favorite cousin Amal comes to visit her in Aswan. Amal is excited to see all the famous places in Aswan. She wants to visit the Dome of Abu Al- Hawa. Fatima has a secret. She is <u>afraid</u> of heights. She can't climb the hill up to the dome, but she doesn't want to disappoint her cousin, so she decides to face her fear. They go to the Dome and reach the top.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- a) cousin b) sister c) friend d) mother
- 2. The underlined word "afraid" means
 - a) happy b) sad c) scared d) kind
- 3. Fatima is afraid of
- a) crocodiles b) insects c) dogs d) heights
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where is the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa?
- 5. What is Fatima's secret?.....

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. happy to She make Amai wants .
- 2. know what Fatima doesn't to say .
- 3. visit to Fatima comes Who ?
- 4. runs through Little Deer forest the .

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A visit to the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa

Guiding elements:

(Aswan - high - view - tourists)

Lessons (4 & 5)

WRITING PROJECT

THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	May and the second			
Vocabulary				حاملان
blog post	brave	¿≪≟ date		بايدخ
title	section	perso قسم	nal	رمغي
carnival	blogger 🚟	expe ملون	riences	
simulation theater	a bit scary	attrac مرعب للدلا	tive	جذاب
double room	effects	destin مؤثبات	nation	رجبة السفر
square	ا fantasy میں	surpr حيال	ise	ةأجاف
Orien! Train	realistic عند العام	prese واقعي	nt	<u>د</u> دية
store	Joseph March Ocean	broch محبط	ure	كتبب - كراسة دعاية
waterfalls		دير	٠	* 7
С	onjugation of verbs	بريف الأفعال	تم	
Regular verbs 4	فعال منتظ	0.000		(
Pres		Past		P.P
explore	explo يستكشف		explore	
include	includ يشتعل على		include	
relax	relaxe يسترخى	ed	relaxed	1
wait	waite ينظر	d	waited	
Irregular verbs 🐱	أفعال غير منتط			
Prese	ent	Past		P.P
tell	,∞ told		told	
cost	cost بکند		cost	
ride	rode برکت	-	ridden	
Important ex	pressions and pre	positions	عر هامة	نسيرات وحروف
arrive at the park	make note	es		بدون مزاسطات
sounds like	🧻 do researd	ch		شؤم بعين بالث
get wet	· ride the rol	liercoaster		ب برگب فطار الدلاهی

110 Unit (3) Vacation plans

Help your child identify these words.

Nashwa's blog

ROUNDS AND THE MICHAEL ST V III & III

Tuesday June 3rd

الثلاثاء 3 يونيو كل منه 4 اكريدار)

All the fun of the Carnival!

Today is my birthday and guess where I am? I'm with my family for my special birthday surprise at the Carniva!! I want to tell you all about it.

البوم هو عبد مدرى وحسوس دام المع عسن في مدحة عدد ميلادي بمدير في لكريدال أويدان أخيركم كل شيء عن ذلك.

When you arrive at the park, you are suddenly in a world of fantasy - it's really exciting. There is a lot to see and do here. There are are are to try like the rollercoaster (if you're brave!), and theaters where you can watch shows. There are places to eat and stores, too.

عندما تصدير الى الحديقة ، لكوير فحاة في عالم من الخيال - إنه امر مثير حقا. هذك الكثير لرؤيته والقيام به هنا. هناك ألعاب ملاهي مذهلة التركيب منار قط الدالاهي (فا كنت شحاعا) ، ومساح حيث يعكنك مشاهدة العروض، هناك أماكن لتناول الطعام والمتاجر أيضًا.

The children's section has nine rides including the Orient Train. We have tickets for that at 10 o'clock - My brother loves water rides, so he wants to go on some of those later this morning. At eleven thirty, we have tickets for the Waterfalls ride. It has some high sections so it's a bit scary, and you get very wet!

الحدوى فينه الاعتدال على تسبع العاديدا في دليا قطا الشرق لدينا تداكر لذلك في الساعة العاشرة ، أخى بحث ألعاب ركوب الصياه ، فذلك يويدان يركب بعضامتها في وقت لاحق هذا الصباح في الساعة الحدية عشرة والنصف لدينا تذاكر لركوب الشلالات، يوجد بها يعض الأقسام العالبة عدات هي مخدفة بعض الشيء ، وتبتل بالماء كثيراً

In the afternoon Dad and I want to go to the simulation rise are. You git in your seat with big screens all around you, and there are sound and light effects. It feels like you're in different places around the world - snowy

mountains, even under the ocean.

في المرقط عقد عليه مريد و وفي سها في مسرح المحاكاة، تحسن في مقعدك مع شاشات كبيرة من حوساء وهد عدول العالم و الحيال المحافدة حول العالم و الحيال المحبة و ال

It's very realistic - I can't wait! What a great birthday present - thanks Mom and Dad!

له وقعي العاية الاستصبع الانتصر إيالهامن هديه عبد مدلاد رابعه الشكرة لاحي وأييا

Writing a blog post

كتابة مدونة

~ Tip!

1-Ablog post should have a title and date.

١. بجب أن بكون للمدونة عنوان وتاريخ.

2- You should use informal language.

٠. بجب أن تستخدم لغة غير رسمية.

3- You should use the first person pronouns (I, my, me).

ج. يجب أن نستخدم ضمائر المتكلم.

4- The blog has to include a personal story. المدونة قصة شخصية. المدونة قصة شخصية.

5- It usually gives the writer's opinions and feelings about their experiences.

ه. عادة ما تعرض المدونة آراء ومشاعر الكاتب حول تجاربه.

6-Bloggers often add photos to make their blogs more attractive.

عاليًا ما بضيف المدونون صورًا لجعن مدوناتهم أكثر جاذبية.

Remember:

Write about something you like and enjoy.

اكتب عن شيء تحبه وتستمع به.

2- Write to your readers as if you are speaking to them. Use contractions "Im it's) and adjectives like "awesome" and "cool".

اكتب لقراءك كما لو كنت تتحدث إليهم. استخدم الاختصارات "ft's, l'm" وصفات مثل "a e e rook و "a e e rook و التحدث

3- Use exclamation points "1" and emojis.

استخدم علامات التعجب "!" ورموز تعبيرية.

4- Give your opinion and invite your readers to give theirs.

عط رأيك وادعو قراءك ليعطو آرائهم.

5- Check that your spelling is correct.

أكد من أن الهجاء صحيح.

 To write a blog post about a place you like visiting, you can include في تكتب تدوينه عن مكان تحب زيارته يمكنك أن تتصمر هذه العكار. these ideas.

Where is the place?

Why do you like it?

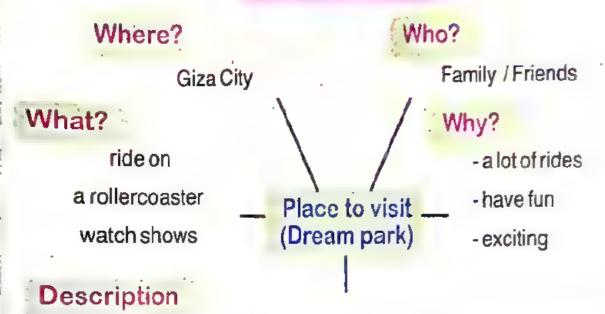
Who is with you?

What adjectives do you think describe it?

What can you do there?

The mind map

الخريطة الذهنية



There are rollercoasters and theaters. There are restaurants to eat and stores, too. The children's section has nine rides including the Orient Train.

Your Turn

Write a blog post about a place you visit. Your name is Mariam.

	Ling Hall	local for	THE	Archive _	
* ********					
	** ***				
		* * ** * * * * ******* * * * * * * * * *			******
		*1*1 * ** ***			
	TPI+1100 00/1111 TIMITE 4/ 1111	, , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	*******	
	4		1. , 1111177	,	**********

					**** ******
	The second second		The second second		P

How to make a tourist brochure

The second was district

- 1-Write a short introduction of the place you want to include in your brothurg. کیت مقدمة قصیره عن المکان تدی بالدان بنصمه تکلیب
- 2- Find some photos or pictures of the place
 - Write a dever inton of each place under the photos.

يرابعش معطى الصور للمكان واكتب وصف كل مكان أسفن أصف

Check that the special organizar, and punctuation is correct.

م يَأْكُد مِن صِحِةِ الهجاء والقواعد اللغوية وعلامات الترفيم

A tourist brochure

كسب سياحي

Sharm El-Sheikh - an amazing holiday destination!

Forch y LE 1 900 per night, per per to the education of a countercom.

Sharmler-Sheikh is an interesting and busy fown in Egypt by the Red Sea There are loss of things to see and do.

con private final fee has



🤤 go quad biking in the desert



world Catherine's monastery



Commonths sea

🔘 refazattie beach



📵 <mark>gat qood lood</mark>

Take Tet's Bidet bus from GS Square every afternoon at 3 pm 5 LE 500 only!

110,006.

م الوسر الدر برا مر الدر مراده الله الم

General Activities

على دسيدح والبياد اللب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a.b.c. ord.

4						in Armed's orthology.
	a) Yesterday	b)	Today		Temperation	, **, */
2.	He is					blo ares.
	a) ten	b)	eight	C)	the's	1. 44,50
3.	He is with his fa	mily	in			
	a) Giza	b)	Luxor	G)	Aswan	di Caro
4.	They are buying	j a	*			for him
	a) present	b)	book	g)	car	d) moorie
2	Choose the c	orre	ct answer fro	ma	.b,cord.	
1.	I bought a				tor	Han in no similar
	3					
	a) present	b)	palm	C)	thearer	/ rolercoacter
	•	b)	palm	C)		
	a) present	ĺ	palm theater	,		/ rolerdoadier
2.	a) present We go to the	ĺ		,	theater	10 Argoadier
2.	a) presentWe go to thea) store	b)		c)	theater	1 10 8100a0181 10 MAICH 010 MB
2.	a) present We go to the a) store We arrived	b)	theater	c)	theater	1 10 8100a0181 10 MAICH 010 MB
2.	a) present We go to the a) store We arrived a) for	b)	theater	c)	theater	1 TO RIDGASIET 10 MAICH SHOWS 17 700 11 A 1 FW ASMY
 3. 4. 	a) present We go to the a) store We arrived a) for He is going to	b) b)	theater	c)	park under	1 TO RICCACTER 10 MAICH CHOOSE 17 ZOO 11 A TEN ACTLY 11 OF TO RICCASSOR

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

fantasy - rollercoaster - matches - carnival - family

For my special Serbiday surprise at the 2) When you arrive at the park, you are suddenly in a world of 3) It's really exciting. There is a lot to be a and do here. There are amazing rides to try like the 4) and theaters where you can watch shows.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. with at I'm Camival my family the .
- 2. rides section has nine The children's .
- 3. to the theater want go to I simulation .
- 4. town Egypt Sharm El-Sheikh an interesting is in .
- 5 Write a blog post about FIFTY (50). Your name is Hani.

Guiding elements:

(Sharm El-Sheikh - quad biking - St Catherine's monastery)

	Blog Home	About me	Links		
		,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	* 17 1		
		,			***
			•		444
		1 + 3 - 4 1 - 7 - 4 1			,
** ** * 1*					441
P417 . *	11 1 11			, , . , . , . , . , . , . , . ,	
			**** * ** * * * *	** ** ** ********* *****	
10 4 4444444 11 4	** **** * * * * * * * *			*** ***************	
** *** * ** *** ***	* ****		711++1 +4 = -+14	**** * **** ****	

Writing Corner

My vacation

I'm excited about my vacation. I'm going to travel to Cairo. I can visit the museum on Sunday. On Monday, I can take photos at the Manial Palace Museum. I can go quad biking in the desert. On Wednesday, I can climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret and watch the sunset over the city. I can also explore the Souks. They are near the minaret.

Study tips

Study for about 30 minutes but no longer. If you try to study for hours, you can't concentrate. When you take regular breaks, you remember more. It is better to study at the same time each day. It's helpful if you write down a list of what you want to do each time you study.

Sharm El-Sheikh

Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting and busy town in Egypt by the Red Sea. There are lots of things to see and do. You can swim in the sea. You can relax on the beach. You can go quad biking in the desert. You can also visit ST Catherine's monastery.

A place you would like to visit

The Carnival is my favorite place. It is a fantastic place. I go there with my family. I ride on the rollercoaster. I watch shows and concerts in the theater. There are places to eat and stores too. The children's section has nine rides including the Orient Train.

(3)

Vocabulary

يركب الدراجات الرباعية	museum	مقعتم
مبدنة باب زويلة	dome	فبة
يركب قملار الملاهي	lake	٠ قريعي
يستكشف لأسوق	stream	جدول مائي
متحت فسير سنيل	puddle	بركة من المياه
يلتقط صورا	destination	وجهة مقصودة
مسرح المحاكاة	Carnival	كرنقال
	مدنة باب زويلة يركب قطار الملاهي يستكشف الأسوق متحف ضمر سنيل يلتقط صورا	museum يركب الدرنجات الرياعية dome مدنة باب زويلة lake يركب فطار الملاهي stream يستكشف الأسوق stream يستكشف الأسوق puddle ينعف فسير سنيل destination

Pronunciation

	'v/		/w/	
volcano	بركان	water	. F	. ela
vegetables	حصروات	wolf		ذنب ً
violin	القائكين	window		نفذة
vase	مزشرية (رهرية)	whale		حوت .

Language

If Conditional

إذا (لو) الشرطية

Zero conditional (for facts)

تعالة التبرية وللتعير س ختاس)

If / When + present simple -- present simple / can + inf.

- If you heat ice, it melts,
- If you press this button, the tablet switches off.
- When you book online, you can also choose which seats you want.
- -How can we get to Giza if we miss the bus?.

Prepositions of time

حروف الجر الخاصة بالوقت

- at midnight at eight o clock at lunchtime
- on Friday on my birthday on August 17th
- in August in summer in 2023

Dictation on Unit (3)

Lesson (1)

	ركوب الدراجة لرباعيه	متحت
	المعادد المساد المعادد	مئذنة
	ي يستكثيف	قطار الملادي
	Lesson (2)	
		صبب
		استرحة
	Lesson (3)	
	٠	ثعلب
	ر سرت ،	متحسن
	فخور	شعاع
	ār	سشهور
	، حدول مائي	منطر
,	24 - 22 - 22 - 22 - 22 - 22 - 22 - 22 -	عرال
		دئب
	مخلفیه	دپ
	Lessons (4 & 5)	
	د. د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د	مدونة
	Alexander of the second of the	كرنفال - احتفان
		وجهة سعر
	المالال المالال	صحره

Activities on Unit (3)

ع الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and cir	cle 1	the correct a	nsw	er from a, b	, c , 01	rd.		
1	Ahmed is in the	carr	nival with his						
	a) sister	13	cousin	c	brother	d)	friends		
2.	All rides the								
	a) rollercoaster	b)	bike	c)	bus	d)	taxi		
3	Adam watches						in the theater		
	at films	bi	movies	c)	shows	d)	plays		
4.	They are very			100 0					
	al sad	b)	unhappy	C)	unkind	d)	happy		
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fr	om a	, b, cor d.				
1	We can go quad	d			*******		in the desert		
	a) swimming	b)	biking	c)	diving	d)	flying		
2.	She is afraid of	heig	hts, but she	tries	to face her				
	a) fear	b)	secret	c)	vacation	d)	view		
3.	He's		e e e		, Не	isn't	afraid of dogs		
	a) scared	5)	frightened	c)	brave	d)	scary		
4.	Animals go to th	ie					to drink water		
	a) tree	b)	river	c)	mountain	d)	sky		
3	Read and cor	npl	ete the text	with	the words	in th	ebox:		
	wolf - rides - forest - drink - lake								
	There is a little Deer. The little Deer runs through the 1)								
Нα	comes to a hear				-		·		

.. The wolf wants to eat him

3) of water. He sees a 4)

Activities On Unit (3)

Read the text and answer the questions.

Fatima's favorite cousin Amal comes to visit for. It is Amal's first time in Aswan. She's very excited. She wants to see all the famous places. Amal shows Fatima a photo. "Can we go to visit the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa? We can climb up to the top - there's a great view from there!" Fatima doesn't know what to say. She wants to make Amal happy, but she has a secret: she is afraid of heights.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- It's Amal's first time in
 - a) London
- b) Paris
- c) Giza
- Aswan

- 2. Amal is ...
- b) excited
- c) sad
- to be in Aswan.
- 3. The opposite of the underlined word top " is
 - a) bottom

a) angry

- b) next
- c) up
- C, high

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. What does the underlined pronoun 'her" refer to?
- 5. What is Fatima afraid of?

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. over the sunset can the city We watch .
- 2. to Amal She make wants happ / .
- 3. our excited I'm vacation about .

6 Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

If you press this button, the tablet

(5 witch) off.

5. I get up

(in) & x o'clock.

7 Punctuate the following.

- i m very clever.
 - 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Gulding elements:

Your vacation

(Cairo - take photos)

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 121

1 Read and complete the following dialog with:

		minaret - nev	v - excited - f	leel - biking	
Maria	am :	Is it your first to	me in Cairo?		
Mala		_		1 14 4 1 1 + + 1+1	places
Maria					
Mala				2021-0	· ·
Maria		What places d			
137		•		/la 4)	and go quad
	Read an	id complete the	following di		in the desert.
	1	Mnat - concentr	ate - healthy	- breaks - tips	
1	11	Why are you w	vorried?		
Apr.	*	I have a test, b	out I can't 1)		
-	90	Ok. I can give	you some stud	dy 2)	
1		3			should I do?
A		You should ha			
A.		What else can			
Anmy	90 :	You should ha	ve 5)	To the distant material specifical specifica	meals
2	Readar	nd circle the odd	i one out and	replace it.	
4	m naret	museum	take	souks	()
2	visited	climb	explored	planned	(·
3.	under	in	on	Saturday	(
4.	puddie	fear	river	lake	(.
5.	park	museum	theater	climb	(
	PUZCAN	id circle the ode	i one out and	lreplaceit.	
•,	visit	palace.	desent	theme park	1
	travei	50%	YOUT	remembered	1
3.	ran	drank	came	think	(

train

elephant deer

bike

fantasy

Listen and read.

ICA-111

Narrator 1

Dad : Is this your friend who lives in Zamalek?

Sherifa: Oh, do you mean Dalia?

Dad : The one who's very helpful and good at math.

Sherifa: Yes, that's Dalia. She's very funny too.

Dad: Where are you in the photo?

Sherifa: On a school trip to the Egyptian Museum. That was a great day!

Narrator: 2 (mobile phone rings)

Malak : Hi Dina. Do you want to go to the club on Saturday?

Dina : Hi Malak. Saturday? I usually go see my grandparents on

Saturday.

Malak : Do you go every week?

Dina : Yes, my parents like to go every week. My grandma isn't very

well you see.

Malak : Oh. Well, what about after school one afternoon? We can make

a cake!

Dina: Yes, good idea. I'll ask my mom this evening.

Maiak : Ok, see you at school. Bye!

Narrator 3

Nesma: Close the fridge, Tarek!

Tarek: Why?

Nesma: Because the ice melts if it's too warm.

Tarek : Oh. Why?

Nesma : Because the ice becomes water when it gets warm.

Tarek : Oh. Why?

Nesma: Let's get some ice and I can show you...

Listen and read.

Narrator 1

Narrator 2: You should drink more water.

Narrator 2

Narrator 2: Open the window, please!

- Narrator 3

Narrator 2: My granddad grows vegetables.

Narrator 4

Narrator 2: I'll put the flowers in a vase.

Narrator 5

Narrator 2: Look, there's a picture of a wolf in this book.

مراهدين له بالكتاب (1) On Review (1) مراهدين له بالكتاب

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Dalia has a				wh	o liv	es in Zamalek.
	a) cousin	b)	sister	c)	brother	d)	friend
2.	Dalia's friend is	ery/	4 +				and funny.
	a) helpful	b)	shy	c)	impolite	d)	nervous
3.	They went on a	scho	ool trip to the E	gyr	otian		
	a) Store	b)	Market	c)	Museum	d)	Minaret
4.	They took many	4000					
	a) foods	b)	photos	c)	flowers	d)	fruits
2	Choose the co	1160	t answer fro	m a	, b, cor d.		-
1.	We have the scie	nce	lesson in the				
	a) playground	b)	bathroom	C)	garden	d)	laboratory
2.	l always eat fruit	that	is natural and	org	anic with no		
	a) chemicals	b)	water	C)	taste	d)	delicious
3.	The		gia	int c	loesn't want t	o sh	are his garden.
	a) happy	b)	selfish	c)	helpful	d)	kind
4.	You can go					bikin	g in the desert.
	a) swim	b)	quad	c)	cycling	d)	quick
3	Read and con	npl	ete the text i	wit	the words	ntl	ne box:
	vacatio	n -	Cairo - suns	et -	beautiful - m	ina	ret
	I am excited at	oout	my vacation	The	ere are lots of	thin	ias to do in
41	Let's		•				
	the view from the					15 IC I	ale, alle Hooli,
we	can watch the 4)	*****	over	me	Gity.		

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Yara Nader is a student in Luxor Primary School. She likes English and art, but she isn't good at maths. After school, she helps her mother. In the evening, she does her homework and studies her lessons. Her father is a doctor. Yara has got a sister and two brothers. Their names are Noha, Nabil and Ali. Noha is a secretary. Nabil is a tour guide and he likes his job very much.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Yara is at maths.
 - a) good
- b) bad
- c) clever
- d) not bad

- Yara's father works in a/an
 - a) office
- b) school
- c) hospital
- d) garage

- 3. Noha is Yara's
 - a) cousin
- b) sister
- c) mom
- d) friend

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What is Noha's job?
- 5. How many people are there in Yara's family?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. a good to make place new friends The garden is .
- 2. sad, I When feel my cat with play I .
- 3. to my family I Hurghada with went .

6 Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets

1. My favorite TV show is always

(in) Sunday.

2. My sister is clever, she

(never) gets full marks in her tests.

- 7 Punctuate the following.
- · where is the playground

8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

A trip to Alexandria

(Last week - enjoyed)

Activities (2) on Review (1)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1,	· L	isten and circ	le t	he correct ar	ISW	er from a, b,	c, or	d,
1. N	∕lin	i Forest is a/ar	١					
а	1)	organization	b)	park	c)	Z00	d)	block
2. l	t pl	ants small are	as c	of trees in the				of our cities.
а	a)	middle	b)	beginning	c)	end	d)	top
3.	The	ese special gre	en :	areas he p ou	ır			
a	3)	animals	b)	fruits	C)	wildlife	d)	trees
4. /	At I	Mini Forest ped	ple	work hard to	find	the best urba	ın	for their forests
ā	a)	locations	b)	tables	c)	roots	d)	fruit
2	-	Choose the co	rrec	t answer fro	ma	,b,cord.		
1. \	We	play basketba	all in	the				
á	a)	laboratory	b)	fountain	c)	pool	d)	gymnasium
2.	Yo	u can open the						, it's very hot.
	a)	window	b)	watch	c)	wolf .	a)	west
3.	He	is .			He i	s worried ab	out ta	alking to people.
	a)	messy	b)	shy	c)	nervous	d)	organized
4.	Ca	ts have					(claws and teeth.
	a)	blunt	b)	strong	c)	sharp	d) bad
3	}	Read and co	mpl	lete the text	wit	th the word	s in t	he box:
		idea	- g	randparents	- W	ell - school	- clui	o
		Malak and Dir	a a	re friends. Ma	alak	wants to go	to the	e 1)
on						_		r2)
						_		Malak suggests

going to the club after 4)

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Nour. I am in grade six. Last week, I had a school trip to Cairo, I was so excited to try new places with my friends. We visited the Manial Palace Museum. It was amazing and I took many photos for my school project. Then, we went quad biking in the desert. We really had fun. After that, we tried to climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret. At first, it was difficult because I am afraid of heights. However, my friends helped me and I decided to face my fears not to disappoint them. When I reached the top, the view was incred ble and I was calmer.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 I took many photos for my school
 - at bus by uniform
- c) magazine
- d) project

- 2. They went quad biking in the
 - a) desert b, park
- c) forest
- d) museum

- 3 The underlined word "incredible" means
 - a, bad b ugly
- c) fantastic
- d) delicious

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Why was it difficult for Nour to climb the minaret?
- 5 When did Nour and his friends go to Cairo?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. to -you -want -,Do-to -come my house -?
- 2. claws sharp Cats teeth have and .
- 3. to -want -go 1 the simulation theatre to -.

6 Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets

1. If he

(press) the button, the machine works.

2. My birthday party was

(excited).

7 Punctuate the following.

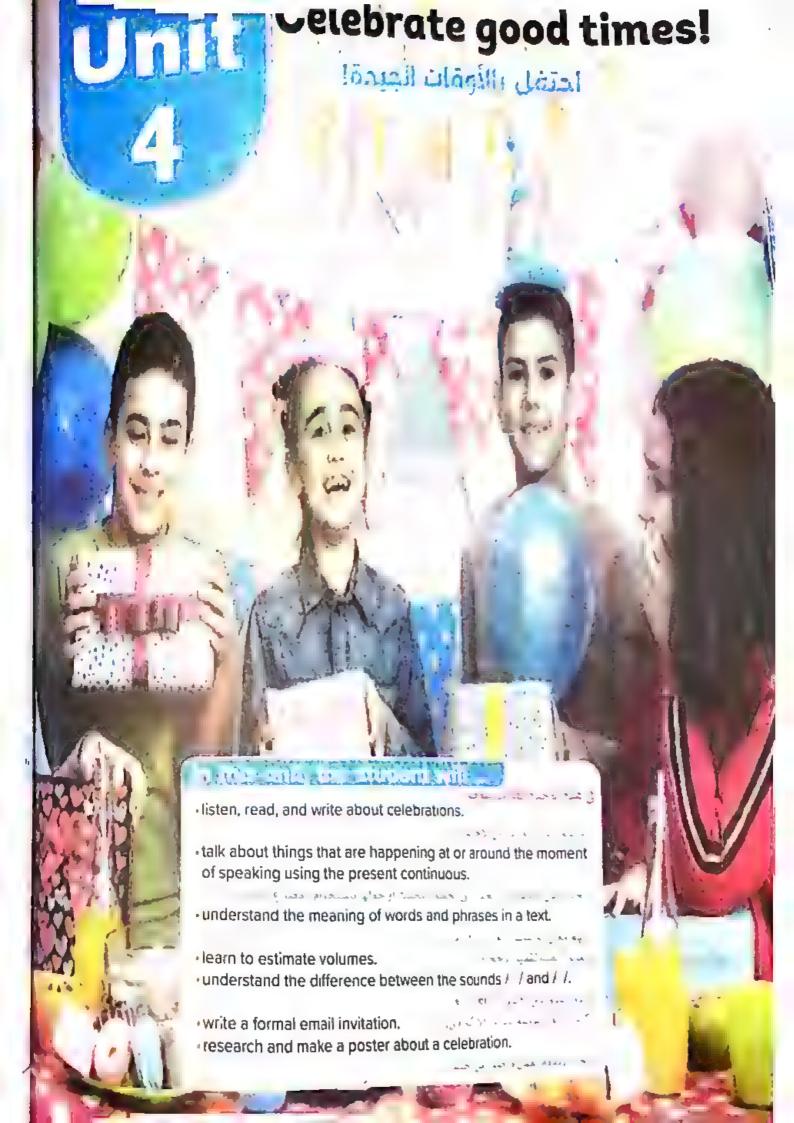
- •i like eating dates every morning
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Amazing holiday destination

(Sharm El-Sheikh - quad biking)

Help your child dear with such questions.



CAN YOU BLOW UP SOME **BALLOONS?**

Listen and say.



decorate the cake

برين (التورثة / الكعكة)



hang up the streamers

يعلق أشرطة الربية



blow up the balloons

تنفخ البالونات



send the invitations

يرسل الدعوات



let off the fireworks

يطالق الألعاب الناربة



make a playlist

يقوم بعمل قائمة أغاني

Extra vocabulary

party

adult حفلة

yard شخض بالغ

فناء / حديقة

كلمات إضافية

string

dark حبط

event مظلم

حدث - مناسبة

scissors

everyone

candle الجميع الكل

شمعة

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs 👑

Present

Pact

P.P

pass

passed بعرد / بتاول

passed

tie

tied يربط

tied

celebrate

celebrated بحنفال

celebrated

decorate

decorated

decorated

represent

represented وهزال

represented

ask

asked بطب - بسأل

asked

Lesson (1)

افعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

	Present	. Past	P.P
write	•	wrote یکتب	written
let off		let off يطلق	let off
cut		cut بقطع	cut
send		sent يرسل	sent
make	4.	made يصنع	made
find		found يجد	found
choose	, , b	chose يختار	chosen
hang up		hung up يىلق	hung up
blow up		blew up ينفخ	blown up

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

pass the scissors	يناول المقص	Good idea.	فكرة رابعة.
I'm not sure.	لست متأكذا.	have to	يضطرالي
let me know	احبرني/ دعني اعرف	really great	رائع حقًا
tie the streamers together	يربط الأشرطة مع بعضها	cut the string	بقص الخبط
RSVP = let me know	برجاء الرد	getdark	يصبح الحو مظلما

Definition

An invitation is like a letter asking to come to a party or event.

- Did you know ?

In China, people eat noodles on their birthday. The noodles are very long to represent a long life for the person.

في العبين ، يأكل الناس الشعرية (نودلز) في أعياد ميلادهم، الشعرية طويلة جدًا لترمز إلى



- viiit (4)

م الله من والمستكام أن أنول بالمز على؟

الها ودا تمعد أحواب الحرات الله الما الل ساعدن؟

وحانوستاء مارا تدواح

Listen and read.

Who is the birthday party for?

لمن حقلة عيد الميلاد؟

Hani : Hi Youssef, what are you doing?

Youssef: Hi, Hani. I'm hanging up the streamers for my sister Nesma's

رحة هي. الأعاب المصديمة بعدية أحم يسعد على يمكنك مسعليًّا الإيام party. Can you help me? المعالمة على يمكنك مسعليًّا

Hani Sure. What can I do, cousin?

Youssef: Will you pass me the scissors, please? I'm tying the streamers

together and I need to cut the string. Can you also blow up

ورجر والدين المسامين من عجم الما المراط المرطة الزمة مقاوة الإجاجة إلى قص الخبط، هل يمكنك أيضًا تفخ بعض البالوثات؟

some balloons? We need to hang those up, too.

Hani : Of course! What are your other sisters doing? Are they helping?

Youssef: Dalida and Noha? Yes, they are. They're decorating the

birthday cake They have candles for it, too. Oh, there's

Amina. Amina! Are you sending the invitations?

ر ب و حراك تمد ما لهم كسال، الهم يزيبون النوريّة، وللنهم الشموع لها أيضًا، أوه، وها هي أمينة، أمينة! هل ترسلين الدعوات؟ - - - - نفطة بعد المصروع عصور عصور عصور المسالة على المصروع الله المصروع المصروع المصروع المصروع المصروع المسا

Amina: Hi Youssef. Yes, I am. But I'm sending everyone email invitations.

Youssef: Good idea. How many people are coming?

Amina : I'm not sure yet, but I wrote "RSVP" on the invitations. That

means everyone has to let me know if they're coming.

ست مذك ﴿ معد، ٢١ هـ كتبت "بوحاء "أود" على الدعوات، هذا يعني أنه يجب على الجميع إخباري إنا كانوا سيحضرون

Hani Who's choosing the music?

Amina Dalida is going tomake a playlist on her phone, she made one

for my party and it was really great.

- ثيا ا صوف تقود بعس قائمة الماني على هاتفها، اقد أعدت قائمة لحقلتي وكانت رائعة حقًا.

Han! That's right. It was really good. We can ask her to make it after she

الما صحيح، كانت راعة حدد يمكسا أن تطب منها عمل قلعة أعاني بعد أن تبنهي من التورنة. . . finishes the cake.

Amma : And we need to find an adult tolet off the fireworks in the yard

العلام. " when it gets dark. الدرية في الحديقة عنما بحل الطلام. " المعادلة المعالمة المعالمة المعادلة المعادلة

Youssel Yes, Nesma loves them. I know, I'll ask my dad to do it.

Help your child listen and read.

هم - تسبقه الحاسم أنا خوفتاء خوف أفثيت من أي أن يقوم بعمل ذلك،

(1)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	I had a birthday į	party	de la	
	at today	b) last week	c) yesterday	a) last night
2.	Hani decorated t	he · · · · · · · ·	ам гоналаўну руках взіробероберу фу	nggagán sanotaánívnaðónnavsasanainis
	a) cake	b) juice	c) cookies	d) streamer
3.	Fares :		dy () } =0=0 =0=+45 +0 ==0 =2000514 1	up the streamers.
	a) blow	b) make	c) hung	d) let
4.	Youssel made a		-12 00:11 0/ 1+1+0=# TWH TOTACO	*** ***********************************
	3) cake	D, streamers	c) balloons	d) playlist
2	Choose the co	orrect answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.	
1	Can you	5 4 10 V 4 H 3 T 4	1888 (888A) delder-bris h 4 tire	up the balloons?
	a) cut	b) blow	c) send	d) write
2.	Hana is sending	the	I I we have well the	
	a, balloons	b) fireworks	c) playlist	d) invitations
3	We need an adu	ult to		off the fireworks.
	(a) decorate	b) send	c) let	d) make
4.	Mazen will hang	•		*****
	a) streamers	ti) invitations	c) playlist	d) cake
5.	They will let off			
	iving room	b) kitchen	c) bathroom	d) yard
(3	Read and co	implete the text	with the words	in the box.
	balle	oons - party - hu	ing - March - pla	ıylist
			1	
1)	I'm Malak, I'm	n in grade six. La	st year, My class	had a great
	I'm Malak, I'm	n in grade six. La "Happy Mother's	st year, My class Day". It was on t	had a great he 21st 2)
Mai	I'm Malak, I'm called ny of our mother	n in grade six. La "Happy Mother's s came to school	st year, My class Day". It was on to to celebrate with	had a great he 21st 2)

Read the text and answer the questions.

Today we are having a nice party. It's my sister Mariam's birthday. We are very excited. We have a lot of things to do. My brother Ahmen is hanging up the streamers. He needs the scissors to cut the string. My mother is decorating the birthday cake. I am blowing up some balloons. My sister Toka is sending everyone email invitations. My cousin Ali is making a playlist. My father will let off the fireworks in the yard when it gets dark A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c of d.

- The opposite of the underlined word "excited" is:
 - a) happy
- b) delighted c) unhappy
- d) pleased

- Mariam is Ahmed's
 - a) cousin

a) sister

- b) sister
- c) mother
- d) friend

is decorating the birthday cake

My

- b) bother
- c) cousin
- d) mother

- 6) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Why does Ahmed need the scissors?
- 5. Who will let off the fireworks?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. a playlist her Dalida phone on made .
- 2. to - We - streamers - hang up - need - the - .
- 3. you the me Will pass scissors ?

Punctuate the following.

i'm hanging up the streamers

7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your birthday party

(streamers - cake - playlist - invitations - sing - happy)

134 Unit (4) Celebrate good times!

Help your child deal with such questions.

Les Son (A

MY EXAMS

Vocal	bulary			الكلمات
indoors	داخل (المغول)	Ancient Egypt	weather مصر القديمة	طقس
				5 4 4

news احبار documentary فيلم والنفي end أحبار end والم والنفي end والم والنفي والنفي والنفي والنفي والنفي والنفية والم والنفية والنفية والمدونات و

slow reader فرئ حليء revision المراجعة exams

Conjugation of verne र्वा रिवेशी रिवेशी

Regular verbs اقدل منبطمة

-	Present	Past	PP
exercise		exercised بتدرب يتمرن	exercised
organize		organized بنظم	organized
dance	A ₂	وقص danced يرقص	danced

lrregular verbs افعال غير منتظمة

	Present	Past	9.9
tell		told يخر	told
spend		spent يقطي (وقتا)	spent
feed	*	fed يطعم	fed

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

How are things?	كيف هي الأحوال؟	study hard for	يذاكر بجد من أجل
spend my time	أقصي وقتى	It's important to	من المهم ان
get outside	بحرج	do exercise	يقوم بالتمرينات الرياصية
have fun	يستمتع	organize a party	ينظم حسة
look forward to	ريا فلصي	It's taking ages.	يستغرق وقثا طويلًا.
Write soon.	اكتب لي سريعا.	Tell me your news.	ول لي أخبارك.
go up	ترتفع	get me the DVD	تحضر ئي دي ئي دي

Listen and read.

Do the boys live in the same city?

From: ali@qwikmail.com

To: eyad@egyptmail.com

Subject: What's your news?

Hi Eyad,

How are times

I'm studying hard for my exams at the moment. But don't worry, I'm not spending all my time

indoors! I know it's important to get outside and do some exercise, so I'm

going running every morning in the park.



أنَّا الذَّاكُو فحد الأسابات أن الوقب بدي بكر لا شهر ، تبالا فيشركن عن مسام التعارين والذاك دامد أراساه الراد والراد والي حدثا

مرحنا إياده

I'm also cycling on the weekends with my dad. I'm trying to see my friends a few times a week, too - it's good to relax and have fun sometimes, and we try not to talk about how our revision is going! My friend Asser is organizing a party at his house for the end of the exams, so we are all looking forward to

What's the weather like in Alexandria? It's really hot here already! In your last email you asked me what I'm reading at the moment. I'm finishing Everything in Mr., Cir Egypt but it's taking ages because I'm a s ow reader! lamenjoying it. Hove history books - and the abcumentary is good, too (my mom said she will get me the DVD). What about you? What are you reading?

المحاء أطار الأماء علما المحتفر أأتحى يواطعه الإكثارة ويحي الرجية يستسعى عجد الباطاع

Write soon and tell me your news.

Ali

Language Focus

زين المضارع المستمر Present Continuous Tense

الاستخدام Usage

We use the present continuous to:

- 1 talk about actions in progress around or near the moment of speaking. تحدث عن الأفعال حجارية حول لحطة الكلاء أو قريب متها
 - They are building a new school this year.
 - She is studying for her exams this week.
- talk about actions that are happening at the moment of speaking.

للسلحيدة رمن بعضارح المسقهر أأن

- Cook! The bird is flying in the sky.
- describe things that are happening in a picture.

Look at the picture. Ahmed is feeding the monkeys.

Form التكوين

- I'm studying hard at the moment. - My dad is working in France.

Spelling rules

Negation ____

He - She - It - Singular noun + is + not + verb + ing
We - You - They - Plural noun are

- They aren't enjoying their vacation.
- -I'm not listening to music.

Question

Yes/No question

- Are you playing football today?
 - Yes, Lam. No, I m not.
- Is Sara helping her mom?
 - Yes, she is. No, she isn't.

Wh-question

A: What are you doing, girls?

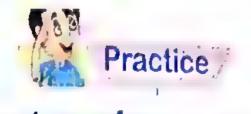
b We n help...o to make the birthday cake.

Keywords 4-12-48

ל הלגד וליווף these days ועני these days ועני these days ל הלגד וליווף בני ל tonight ל הנג על מון מון בעני ל העל העול בני ל בעני ל בענ

W Unit (4) Celebrate good times!

Help your child identify and use the present continuous



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. N	ly dad · · ·	**	+ 1112 1				the match now.
a) watch	b)	watches	c)	is watching	d)	watched
2. T	he students	,					practicing hard.
a) are	b)	is	c)	am	d)	have
3. V	Vhat is your l	brot	her				at the moment?
а) do	b)	does	c)	doing	d)	did
4. I	泰国德加特伦奇伦比斯 医阿拉拉氏体体中枢节节 化甲硫化	******	err)hibibéhéhére errapasa ka		100 per 4474 to 4 10	bask	etball this week.
а) don't play	b)	am not playing.	c)	doesn't play	d)	aren't playing
5. \$	She ·	+,				hel	ping her mother.
a) don't	b)	doesn't	c)	isn't	d)	aren't
6. A	Amira		#4 4 2 4 2 4 2 5 5 5 6 4 4 4 5 5 7 7 7 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 7 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5 6 7 5				at the moment.
a	sing	b)	sings	c)	is singing	d)	are singing
(2	Read and	writ	te the correct for	mo	f the word(s)	betı	ween brackets.
1.	Look! He		anatarotispaavoo magganogopa bismoi	******	pand desermentation to the		(play; tennis.
2.	She		*		(c.ean) t	he h	ouse this week.
3.				- 1	Does) she stu	udyir	ng English now?
4.	Ahmed					(ai	re) watching TV.
5.	Ali and Ahm	ed.			(is) he	ping their mum.
6.			. (Da)	the	y playing foot	tball	at the moment?
7.	Не · · · · ·		4 1 + 41 + .		doesn't	ridi	ng his bike now.
8.	Nesma				(are) v	veari	ng a red T-shirt.
9.	Amina isn't						(talk) to anyone.
10.	Two boys ar	е					(take) photos.
11.	Where					(is) t	hey going now?
11.	Who is				(1	wear	a blue T-shirt?
L L	your child deal wit	 h such	n puestions.		ALBAHER - Con	- mect	(6) - First Term (1)

General Activities

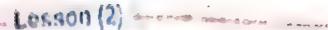
مراعداع في نهاية الكتاب

exams	hard for his exercise	quiz	(1) cycling
His exams w		quiz	Cycling
		a) made	(I) Mage
day	nonth 🗈	<) week	(f) year
He studies			hours a day
3: three	b. two	() four	ਹੈ; five
He goes runr	ning in the	D-1	
school	playgrou	nd 🧢 market	d) park
Chaose th	e Correct answe	rfroma,b,c,ord.	
ľm		running in	the park these days
1, go	b goes	going	d) went .
		you st	udying English now
al Do	: Are	3) Have	d) Is
Amina is			a new ha
a. wear	wears	> wore	d) wearing
I'm reading a	book		
yesterda	y last night	two days ago	these days
			cycling today
He is	🦙 Is he	can he	(I) Does he
Ahmed isn't			any cake
- eat	ව, eats	ate	d, eating
			in the box.

so I'm going 3) every morning in the park. I'm also cycling on 4) with my dad.

my time 1)

. It's important to get outside and do some 2)





Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- playing a Are they game ?
- any isn't cake a more eating . 2.
- sisters My cooking food some are . 3.

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

I'm 1.

(practice) for the football game.

Look! Amina 2.

(mean a party hat.

Ahmed 3.

cost eat a cake now.

Is dad ě4.

itare photos today?

What 5.

(be) Noha and Dalia doing there?

- 6 Punctuate the following.
- are they playing a game

7 Write an e-mail to your friend Sara telling her about "Your news"

- Your name is Toka and your email address is toka@yahoo.com.
- Your friend's email address is sara@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements:

(study hard - exams - exercise - go running - cycle)

P	the T of the state	
rom:		
o: ubject:		
	The second secon	
ubject:		

Lessun (3)

BIRTHDAYS AROUND THE WORLD

Key vocabulary

noodles

adults مكونة / شعرية breath باتغين

birthday ضيوف guests present عبد میلاد

burn خوخ peaches blow out بحترق يطفىء

Extra vocabulary

party country حفلة India دولة

birthday card especially بطاقة عبد ميلاد everywhere خاصة ني کل مکن

important ا age مام flames عمر

celebration tradition احتفال Chinese عادة - تقليد صيني

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

	Present	Past	PP
invite		invited يدعو	invited
burn		burnea / burnt يحرق / يحترق	burned / burnt
blow out		blew out ينفخ / بطفئ	blown out
give		gaveيىطى	given
think		بعتقد thought	though

Definitions تعريفات

adults	fully grown people, not children	بالغين
blowcout	to send air through your mouth to stop a fire or flower	

to send air through your mouth to stop a fire or flame blow out

breath the air that comes out of your mouth نقين

a long, thin piece of food made from flour, water, and eggs noodles

بكرونة / شعرية

كلمات أساسية

نَفس - نفخة

كلمات إضافية

هدية

العقل

people you invite to your home auests

نيوف

Lesson (3)

تعييرات وحروف حرهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

around the world ف کل انحاء العالم a longer life ف کل انحاء العالم a longer life بعطیك عمراطی بلا give you a long life بقیم حفل at this age فقدة من invite to

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Our birthday celebrations: Birthdays are celebrated all over the world. What do we do in Egypt? We usually make birthday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their age. We often have parties with a lot of family and friends. The children usually get a present, too.

احتثاثات أعدد الميلادا بنم الاحتقال باعباد الميلاد في حميع الحاء العالم ماذا نقعل في مصر؟ نحن عادة نقوم بعمل تورتات عبار ميلاد المؤقد المواد الميلاد في حميع الحقلات مع تكثير من العالمة والأصدة، بحصل الاطفال عادة على حديث نيض. Birthdays are not just for children: What about in other countries? In the USA and Britain, it is usual to give good friends and family presents on their birthdays even when they are adults. People often give other people birthday cards too, especially on important birthdays.

In South Africa, 21 is an important birthday because you become an adult at this age. In Holland, children get bigger presents when they are 5, 10, 15 or 20. In Nigeria, the most important birthdays are when someone is one, 10, and 15.

غياب حيلاد سبت نقط بلاطف ودانا عن أعداد الميلاد في البلدان الأخرى؟ في الولايات المتحدة وبريطانيا ، من المعتاد تقديم عدانا حسنة المتحدة؛ والعائلة في أعداده لا هُمْ خُيِّ عندما يكونون بالغين. غالنا ما بعطي الناس بطاقات عبد ميلاد للآخرين أيضًا ، خاصة في أعداد المرافق عبد ميلاد المرافق عبد ميلاد المرافق عبد ميلاد مهم لأنك تصبح بالفا في هذا العمر في هولندا ، يحصل الأطفال على هدايا أكبر عندما يبلغون من العمر ٥ أو ١٠ أو ١٥ أو ٢٠ عامًا. في نيجيريا ، أهم أعياد الميلاد هي عندما يكون عمر الشخص سنة أو ١٠ أو ١٥ أو ١٠ أو ١٥ أو ١٠ عامًا.

Blow or burn the candles: In many countries, children like to blow out the candles on their birthday cakes. It is good to do this with one breath! But in India, the candles are left to burn. Did you know that when it is a child's birthday in Brazil, they give the first piece of their birthday cake to the most important people in



their family? That's their mom and dad! In India too, the birthday child gives cake to all the guests at their party first, before they have some themselves.

نفخ لتطفئ أو أحرق الشموع: في العديد من البلدان، يحب الأطفال إطفاء الشموع في كعن عيد ميلادهم. من الحبد أن تقعل هذا بنفس واحدا الكن في الهند، تترك الشموع حتى تحترق. هن تعلم أنه عندما يكون عبد ميلاد طفل في البرنزيل، ينسمون أول قطعة من كعكة عبد ميلادهم إلى أهم الأشخاص في أسرتهم؟ وهو الأم أو الأب في الهند أيضًا، يعطي الطفل صاحب عبد العيلاد لكعت لحميم الضبوف في حقلتهم أولاً، قبل أن يحصلوا على البعض منها لأنفسهم.

A longer life: Some countries have different birthday food. In China, people like to eat long noodles or peaches on their birthday. Why? Because they think that these can give you a long life. And Chinese people are often older. Why? Because they become



one on the day they are born. So if you are 10, a Chinese child is 11!

حية أطول: بعض البلدان لديها طعام عيد ميلاد مختلف. في الصين ، يحب النس ثناول الشعرية الصونة أو الخوج في عبد ميلادهم. المنذأ؟ الأتهم يعتقدون أن هذه يمكن أن تعطيل حية طوطة، وغالنا ما يكون الشعب الصيني أكار سنّا، لمان؟ لأنهم يصبح عمرهم سنة في يوم ولادتهم. الذلك إذا كنت تبلغ من العمر عشر سنوات فإن الطفل الصيني بكون عمرة إحدى عشرة سنة.

~ Tip!

To match headings to paragraphs in a text, look for key words first. What is the topic of the key words in each paragraph. Then look at the headings. Are there any words that are the same or are about the same topics.

لتطابقة العناوين مع الفقرات في لنص ، ايحث عن الكلمات الرئيسية أولاً. ما هو موضوع الكلمات الرئيسة في كل ففرة الم الطر أم العناوين. هل هناك أي كلمات متشابهة أو تدور حول نفس الموضوعات.

OLIL: WAIH

Estimating volume

تقدير الحجم

-₹Tip!

When we talk about the amount of something, we don't always need to be exact. We can estimate, or guess, the amount.

For example, if your mom asks you, "How much milk is there in the fridge?"
You can say, "There's about half a liter "not, "There's 487 milliliters."
We often use the word about when giving an estimation.

عندما نتحدث عن مقدار شيء ما ، لا نحتاج دلغا إلى أن نكون دقيقين. يمكننا تقدير ، أو تخمين ، المقدار. قمثلا، إذا سأئتك أمك: "كم مقدار العليب الموجود في الثلاجة؟ "يمكنك أن تقول: " هناك حوالي نصف لتر" ولا تقول: " هناك 487 ملليلتر." غالنا ما نستخدم كلمة حوالي عند إعطاء النقدير.

- 410 ml is about 400 ml

- 490 ml is about $500 \text{ ml} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Liter}$

-258 ml is about 250 ml.



Look at the measuring tubes. Estimate how much water is in each one? How much water is there in total?

1. 200 ml

2. ml

3. ml

4. ml

5. ml

		\bigcirc		\bigcirc
- 301	-300	-33B	- 306	-300
-251	- 250	-259	- 250	-20
-200	-205	-201	-208	- 200
-150	- 150 -	-131		~160
- 150	-100		-106	-100
-80	-50	-50	+80	- 50
2 (1 _ ;	د_>	^	-
1	2	3	4	5

6. There's about

ml of water in total.

PRONUNCIATION

Listen and repeat.

سنمع وردد،

Long /ei/

(a - e)

cake تورثة



(ai)

train قطار



(ay)

say



Short /e/

bed



head راس



shed حظيرة - كوخ



Extra vocabulary

للمات إضافية

	/ei/			3 /e/		
bake	m ^{ai} n ^{يخبز}	رئيسي	br ^{ea} d	خيز	sell	يبع
pay	sh ^a d ^e بدفع	· ظل ·	g ^e t	يحصل عي	met	قابل
st ^{ay} .	sai يقيم/يبقى	شراع / پيحر	l ^e dge	حافة / رف	p ^e n	قلم جاف
wait	plate بنتظر	طبق	s ^{ai} d	قال	d ^e sk	مكتب
mate	سی ga _t e	بوابة	w ^e ł	مبلل	p ^e t	حيوان أليف
p ^{ai} n	ألم		m ^e n	رجال		

Read and repeat.

Is this the main paragraph in the text? I think the tools are in the shed. I want to sail a boat.

Gameela said that she's excited about her holiday.

Hani has a pain in his foot.

baked a plate of tasty cakes

Let's get the pens from the desk

قرا وردد.

هل هذه هي الفقرة الرئيسية في النص؟

أعتقد أن الأدوات موجودة في الحظيرة.

أريد أن أبحر بمركب.

قالت جميلة إنها سعيدة جدًا بإجازتها.

هاني مصاب بألم في قدمه،

حبرت طبقًا من الكعك اللذيد.

فيا تحضر الأقلام من المكتب،



Practice



Read the words and write them in the correct group.

bake - bread - get - ledge - pay - said - stay - wait

/ei/

/e.!



Read and choose the correct word.

- 1. Is this the (main men) paragraph in the text?
- 2. I think the tools are in the (shed shade).
- 3. I want to (sail sell) a boat!
- 4. Gameela (say said) that she's excited about her holiday.
- 5. Hani has a (pain pen) in his foot.
- 6. I have a pain in my (bed head).
- 7. I catch the (train plane) from the station.
- 8. Mothers (take bake) cakes in the oven.
- 9. The cakes are on the (plate gate).
- 10. My class (mate wait) is clever.

General

1) Eisten and choose the correct answer from a, b, C, or d. Birthdays are celebrated all over the a) country (b) city d) world c) town we usually make birthday cakes for our children a) Egypt 5) Nigeria c) India d) China on cakes to show children's ages. We put c) pencils a) numbers b) pens d) candles The children usually get , too. a) book b) homework c) presents d) money Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or ci. is the air that comes out of our mouth. a) Breath c) Adult Breeze d) Guest He invited many to his birthday party. a) presents (1) photos c) noodles d) guests 3 To out is to send air through your mouth to stop a fire or flame. c) blow (a) take d) eat a) tum are fully grown people, not children. 4. a) Kids b. Boys c) Babies d) Adults songs at birthday parties. Egyptian people often

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

c) blow

breath - burn - blow - guests - cakes

Children	every where like party food. This often includes small
1)	, sandwiches and snacks. In many countries, children like to
2)	out candles on their birthday cakes. In India, the candles
are left to 3).	In India too, the birthday child gives cake to all
the 4)	at their party first.

a) sing b) turn

d) make



Read the text and answer the questions.

Birthday are celebrated all over the world. In Egypt, we usually make withday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their ages. we often have parties with a lot of family and friends. Children usually get presents. Children like to blow out the candles on their birthday cakes. In grazil, they give the first piece of birthday cakes to the most important people on their family. In China, people like to eat long noodles or peaches on their birthday.

A) Choose the c	orrect answer	from a, b, c	ord.
-----------------	---------------	--------------	------

1.	In	we usually make b	irthday	cakes

- a) India
- b) Egypt
- c) China
- Brazil
- 2. The underlined word "long" is opposite of
 - a) short
- b) happy
- c) tall
- heavy

3. We put

on cakes to show children's ages.

- a) chocolate
- b) streamers
- c) peaches
- d) candles

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4-What do people like to eat on their birthday in China?
- 5. Summerize the text in one sentence.

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- friends We often a lot of have parties with .
- are Birthdays over celebrated the world all . 2.
- want to boat - sail a -.

Write a text of (11) (50) words about: 6

Birthday celebration in Egypt

Guiding elements:

(Egypt - parties - present)

Lessons (4 & 5)

WRITING **PROJECT**

Vocabulary

الظمات

Mother's Day invitation

dress up عبداؤم

برتدي / بتنكر

details

تقاصيل

address

costume

زي تنکري

المجتمع المحلي

reply Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتعلمة

F'resent

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs

· Past

local community

: P.P

invite

invited يدعو

invited

address

سطاطه addressed

addressed

receive

received بتسلم

received

attend

attended بحضر

attended

reply

replied ا برد- يجبب

replied

correct

corrected

corrected

confirm

_⊴ங் confirmed

confirmed

figure out

figured out رکنٹ

figured out

Irregular verbs

Present

Past

P.P

speak

spoke بتحدث

spoken

know

knew بعرف

known

Important expressions and prepositions

تعيرات وحروف جرهامه

as well as

ار Yours sincerely,

لمخلص لك

reply by

be" addressed to" الرد بعلول

موجه إلى

Viriting Skill

now to write a formal email invitation:

كيفية كتابة دعوة رسمية عبر بريد الكتروني

- إ- We use formal language when we speak or write to people we don't know very well.
- 2- We use polite language and correct spelling and grammar in formal writing.



Read and learn some formal and informal expressions.

Formal expressions	Info تعبيرات رسمية	ormai expression	تعييرات غير رسمية
Your sincerely,	Bye المخلص لك	for now,	
celebration	part احتفال	1	
attend	ر د پخضر COM		
confirm	say يۈكد		
Dear	. Hi! عزيزي		
6) 1 dl 1	1 7/10/10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1		
Phrases in the email	عبارت رسالة البريد الإلكتروني	Function	4259
Dear		opening phrase	عبارة التتحية
I'm writing to / invite yo	u to	Reason	سبب الكلاية
please reply *		Arequest	طلب
Yours sincerely,		closing phrase	عنارة حتاسية

To plan an invitation using formal language

What is the celebration for?

Where is it?

Mother's Day celebration for school

School Hall

When is it?

"time and date"

A celebration at your school

When the person has to reply?

25th February

Monday 21st March 5 pm

to 6 pm.

Look and read.

ينظر واقرأ.

From: celebrationgroup@newschool.com

To: Mr Ahmed Hegazy

Subject: Mother's Day Celebration

Dear Mr Ahmed.

I am writing to invite you to our school's Mother's Day celebration this year. We are organizing a special day for the event on Sunday March 21 (details below). As well as students and teachers, we are inviting people from the local community who often help our school. We very much

hope you can attend.

Date: Sunday March 21

Time: 4:00 pm - 7:00 pm

Location: School Hall

RSVP in writing to the email address above

Please reply by February 20 to confirm if you can attend the celebration.

Yours sincerely,

Randa Gamal

عريزي الأستاذ أحساء

أكتب لادعوك إلى الاعتمال بعيد الأم في مدرستا هذا العام بعن بنطم يرما حاصّ بسسية في يوم عاحد ٢١ مارس و تتفاصي أشد). بالإصافه إلى الطلاب والسعامين ، تدعو أشحاسًا من المجتمع السحي الدين عالبًا ما يساعدون مدرستا، نامل سندة ل تشكن مل الحسيس .

التاريخ: الأمد ٢١ مارس

الوفت: ٢٠٠٠ م٠٠٠٠ م

السرفع: فاعد المدرسة.

الرجاء الردكتابة على عنوال البريد الإلكتروني أعلاه

برجى امرد فبل ٢٠ فبراير لتأكيد ما إذا كان يمكنك حضور الاحتفال.

المخلص لك. زايدا جسال.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is the celebration?
- 2. Who is the invitation addressed to?
- 3. When and where is the celebration?



You are going to make a poster for a celebration at your school or in your community.

1 What are you celebrating? Who do you want to come?

ما الدي ستحتفل به؟ من تريده ان يال؟

2 Plan your poster. What information do you need to include? (place,

date, time)

خصه الملتمق الحاص بك. مسطوست التي تحتاج إلى تتضمنها؟ (المكان، التاريخ والوقت)

3 Think about the design. What can help make people notice and read your poster? (i.e. lots of color, different kinds of writing, photos)

فك في التصميم. مأانسي يمكن أن يساعد في جمل الناس بالاحظون ويقرأون العلصق الخاص بك؟

(اعن، الكثير من الأبوال، وأنواع سحتلمة من الكتابة والصور)

Look and read.

انظر واقرآن



Book Day Party! Let's celebrate reading!

Dress up as your favorite character from your favorite book.

Figure out which character your friends are from the clothes they are wearing.

We have an amazing prize for the best costume.

Come and try our drinks and delicious snacks!
Thursday, 2 pm, in the school hall
Family members all welcome!

حقية يوم المعاب!

هيد بنا تحتفل بالقواءة!

ارثدى مش الشحسية المقتصة لديك

من كتاب المفصل.

عرف سحنسية المدقالك

من السلاس الى يرتفونها.

لدينا حارد مستند لأقسل ري.

تعال وجرب المسروات والوجبات الحقيقة اللذياءة!

الحسيس، ٢ سناء، في قاعة المدرسة
أفواد الاسرة كلهم محل ترحيب!

General Activities

(1	Listen and ch	005	e the correc	tans	wer from a,	b, c,	or d.
1.	Our school's Mo	ther	s Day celeb	ration	is next		
	a) Sunday	b)	Tuesday	c)	Monday	d)	Saturday
2.	We are				a specia	al da	y for the event,
	a) playing	b)	watching	c)	organizing	d)	showing
3.	Mother's Day is	on					
	a) March 21st	b)	May 21st	c)	April 21st	d)	March 22 nd
4.	We are inviting p	peop	le from the	local			
-	a) farm	b)	village	c)	community	d)	country
(2	Choose the co	rre	t answer fi	rom a	, b, c, or d.		
1.	I hope you can						the party.
			attend		email		
2.	Next week is ou	rsch	nool's Mothe	er's Da	y		
	a) information	b)	location	c)	celebration	d) invitation
3.	Please, reply to			i	f you can atte	end t	the celebration.
	a) hope	b)	figure	c)	confirm	d) forget
4.	The word "celeb	ratio	n" means		,		
	a) game	b)	party	c)	estimation	d) information
5.	We can use "De	ar" (Ж		in t	he o	pening phrase
	a) bye	b)	time	c)	party	d) Hi
3	Read and con	ıple	te the text	with	the words i	nth	ebox.
	Fi	gur	e - prize - p	arty -	Dress - bo	ok	
	Let's celebrate	read	ling. 1)		up as your	favo	orite character
from	your favorite 2)	,	. 3)		out whi	ich c	haracter your
frien	ds are from the o	loth	es they are	weari	ng. We have	an	amazing

for the best costume.

Lessons (4 & 5)



Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- writing invite I'm to you .
- the Can attend you celebration ? 2.
- hope We can attend you .
- 5 Punctuate the following. who is the invitation addressed to

5) Write an email.

Write a formal invitation to Mr Eslam to attend your school annual celebration at the School Hall on Thursday November 30. Your email address is celebrationgroup@Al-Baherschool.com. Your name is Maha **Guiding ideas:**

- What the celebration is for
- Where it is

- When it is (time and date)	 When the person has to reply
From:	
To:	The second secon
Subject:	
	and the second s

Writing Corner

Our birthday celebrations

Birthdays are celebrated all over the world. What do we do in Egypt? We usually make birthday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their age. We often have parties with a lot of family and friends. The children usually get a present, too.

Your free time

I'm studying hard for my exams these days. But I'm not spending all my free time indoors. I know it's important to get outside and do some exercise too, so I'm going running every morning in the park. I'm also cycling on the weekends with my dad. I'm trying to see my friends a few times a week, too, it's good to relax and have fun sometimes, and we try not to talk about how our revision is going!

A formal invitation to a celebration

Dear Mr Mahmoud,

I am writing to invite you to our school's Mother's Day celebration this year.

We are organizing a special day for the event on Friday October 15 (details below). As well as students and teachers, we are inviting people from the local community who often help our school. We very much hope you can attend.

Date: Sunday March 15

Time: 4:00 pm - 7:00 pm

Location: School Sports Hall

Yours sincerely,

Asmaa

UN UMIT

Preparing for the party

decorate the cake	يربن التورنة	blow up the balloons	ينفخ البالوثات
hang up streamers	يعلق شرصة الرينة	make a playlist	يعد قائمة أغاني
write the invitations	يكتب الدعوات	let off the fireworks	بطلق الألعاب النارية

Vocabulary

time	وقت	Ancient Egypt	مصر القديمة	invitation	āşes
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	few times	مرات قليلة	candles	شموع
details	تقاصيل	local community	المحتمع المحلي	end	نهابة
prices	الأسعار	documentary	فيلم وثائقي	revision	المراجعة
armchair	كرسي بذراعين	slow reader	قارئ بطيء	bum	يحارق
reply	رد	adults	أشخاص بالغين	breath	رقس ۱
guests	ضيوف	blow out	يطفئ	present	حدبة

Pronunciation

	Long	j /ei/	1		Short /	e/	
bake	يخبز	main	ارئيسي	bread	خبز	sell .	يپيچ .
pay	يدفع	shade	ا ظل	get	يحصل على	met	قائل
stay	يقيم / يبقى	sail	شراع / يبحر	ledge	حافة	pen	قلم حاف
wait	ينتظر	plate	طيق	said	قال	desk	ىكتب
mate	زميل	say	يقول	wet	مبىل	pet	حبوان أليف
pain	ألم	gate	بوابة	men	رجال	shed	حطيرة / كوخ
cake	تورثة		!	bed	سرور	head	رأس

Language

Present Continuous Tense

- Shes studying for her exams. - They aren't enjoying their vacation.

- Are youplaying football this year? - Yes, I am. - No, I'm not.

Dictation on Unit (4)

Lesson (1)

بنكر / يرندي

عد قائمة الأغال
China in
بطلق الألعاب الناربة
نقص .
زين النورتة
خبار '
مرات فليلة
<u>َع</u> ابة
مصر القديمة
بذاكر بجد.
رقت
شموع
شحاص بالغين
نقس
دولة
ضيوف
فوح
عاصل

بدعو

(1)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Nesma is Yousse	ef's					
	a) mother	b)	friend	_c)	cousin	d)	sister
2.	Youssef is hangi	ng ι	up the ····		A A4		
	a) streamers	b)	balloons .	c)	cake	d)	candles
3.	Dalia and Noha	are	decorating th	e birt	hday		
	a) balloons					d)	playlist
4.	They have · · ·		* *************************************		· fo	r the	birthday cake.
	a) chocolate	b)	candles	C)	streamers	d)	music
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fr	oma	,b,c,ord.		
1.	We need an adu	ılt to	let off the				
	a) streamer	b)	playlist	C)	cakes	d)	fireworks
2.	She blew out the	9		**** *** *	**** 1 * 47 /	· W	vith one breath.
	a) candles	b)	streamers	c)	cakes	d)	noodles
3.	We ···			/lothe	er's Day at so	hoo	on March 21 st .
	a) invite	b)	celebrate	c)	blow	d)	decorate
4.	"" are a lor	ıg, t	hin piece of fo	ood n	nade from flo	our, v	vater and eggs.
	a) Tomatoes	b)	Potatoes	c)	Peaches	d)	Noodles
(3	Read and co	npl	ete the text	with	the words	n th	ebox.
-	noo	dles	s - born - life	e - Cl	nina - strean	ners	
	Some countrie	s h	ave different l	birtho	lay food. In 1)	
pec	ople like to eat lor	ng 2	.)	or p	eaches on tl	neir	birthday. Why
Be	cause they think	c tha	at these can	give	you a long	3)	And

Chinese people are often older. Why? Because they became one on the

Read the text and answer the questions.

Children everywhere like party food. This often includes small cakes, sandwiches, and snacks. In many countries, children like to blow out the candles on their birthday cakes. It is good to do this with one breath! But in India, the candles are left to burn. Did you know that when it is a child's birthday in Brazil, they give the first piece of their birthday cake to the most important people in their family? That's their mom and dad! In India too, the birthday child gives cake to all the guests at their party first, before they have some themselves.

.,	3	,				
111	Choose the co	rrect answer.				
1.	Children even	where like party	1			•
	a) drink	to food	c) snacks	d)	fruit	
2.	It is good to b	low out the cand	les with			breath
	a) one	b) two	c) three	d)	four	
3.	The opposite	of the underlined	word "smatl" is	*		
	a) little		4.4	d)	a few	
		Howing question				
4.	What's the main	n idea of the text?		•		
5.	Who gets the fi	rst piece of birthda	ay cake in India? .			
1	5 Put the we	ords in the correc	t order to make so	nten	es.	
1	1:					
1		ail everyone				
2		party is the si				
3	a pain - Hani	his in foot ha	IS * .			
,	6 Read and w	write the correct fo	rmof the word(s)	hetwi	en hra	ickets.
1	. Are you		1.179	(v	vash) tl	ne car?
1	. They		(not hand) up	the st	reame	rs now.
4	7 Punctuate	the following.				
	is he writing the i	.,				
					•	
	8 Write a teni	of FIFTY (50) wo	rds about:			
G	iuiding elements:	Things you do o	n birthday parties			

(balloons - fireworks)

Allar Corner

1 Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

playlist - present - decorating - invited - invitations Happy birthday, Hani. Adam. Thank you, Adam. Hani Have you 1) all our friends? 14:311 Yes, I have sent 2) for them all. Man Where is your sister? adam the birthday cake with my mom. She is 3) ने अप . Who made it? I like the 4) Adam My brother made the playlist. Hani Here is your 5) Adam Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. help - invitations - party - blowing - streamers Hi, Sami. What are you doing? Allam : Hi, Allam, I'm 1) up some balloons. Sami : What are they for? Allam: They are for my brother's birthday 2) Sami : you? Can I 3) Allam: Sure. You can hang up the 4) Sami : Who is sending the 51 Allam: My sister is doing that. Sami: Read and circle the odd one out and replace it. write decorate balloons 1. hang 2. invitation make playlist streamers sell present noodles 3. candles book shed desk 4. pen playing studying enjoy wearing 5. Read and circle the odd one out and replace it. blow up fireworks hang up 1. let off blow out balloons cake 2. streamers guests bake 3. people men invited ask 4. passed tied

Help your child deal mile (AliBAHFR - Connect (6) - First Term (61)

cake

noodles

breath

peaches

Unit America Couldney Maria Harris the student wil of light discrete about famous travelers in the past. السامع والقرا والتحث وتكثير المرازحا فالمسور الرافي المالين than 1 in [. If of happened in the past using common irregular verbs. Directand triald Merence between the sounds I dig I and Irf. دعهم نفرق دم لاصوات /13/ عهم نعهم stan to understand specific details in a text. السممح لمعهم بالاضمل محدية الربص write aid any entry to express feelings and mood. كالت ممكرة توقيم بالممارعي بمساعر والجابة المرحاج محث وتصدم ملصق عن رجالة مشهور - research and make a poster about a famous traveler

esson

HE WENT

Key vocabulary

كلمات رنيسية

Traveling expressions



go on a voyage يذهب في رحلة بحرية



ride a camel بكسحملا



travel by train



sail by ship يبحر بالسفينة



go on a journey يلعب إرحلة طوأة

of an de set



take a trip بقوه باحثة قصيرة

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إبدالية

famous	
explorer	
vacation	
diary	
experience	حيانية"
travels	

The state of the s	
vacation	
diary	
experience	er 4
travels	
record	
1 tulo and	

Important places	
Croatia	
ancient China	
Iran	

interesting	شيق / مثير للإهتمام / مهتع
difficult ستكشف	ضعب
century إجازة / عطلة	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)
museum يوميات/مفكرة	متحف
"غيانية ؛ خيانية adventure	معامرة
objects رحلات	الشاء
1.2 A	

رفم قياسي		
*		أماكن هامة
كرواتيا	Venice	مدينة البندقية
لتمين القديسة	Hormuz	مصيق هرمر
ايران	Korcula	كوركولا (جزيرة كروانية)

تصریف الانعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs الماريخة

	Present	F	Past	P.P
remember		🚑 remem	bered	rememberes
call		called بني بيس		called
imagine		🗻 imagine	ed	imagines
travei		traveled	d	traveled
253		- sailed		sailed
[manage same same	eine Caulina			

Treggrer yerbs 4444 ette

	Present	Past	P.P
473CW		knew بيد	known
read		A read	read
zie		😂 took	taken
nce		-⊊ rode	ridden
GET 100		J = gotto	got to
ty		# flew	flown

SCHIE F	يص لي إصبينة / دورة	in the 13th century	والقرن تدلك عشر
come tolife	يعوش شعوة	on an island	نو حاياة
icra week	تعدة نسوع	across the desert	عو تصوره
Its far away.	125 3 40 4		

Note:

	vacation	يلغب لي عطبة		ship	-استبنات
	رهنة (طورة) a journey	بدهب لي رحنة (طويدة)	TALL the CALL of the Street	train	<i>-تتطا</i> ر
30.00	a voyage	يدهده إرجاة بعرية		car	بالسيارة
				sea	بحزا

Famous travelers / explorers

رحالة / مستكشفون مشهورون



Ibn Battuta 1304 - 1368



Vasco da Gama 1460 - 1524



Marco Polo 1254 - 1324

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ

Where did Injy go on vacation?

Fana . What are you reading, Injy?

داتا بشاريون بالعبيء

Oh hi, Rana. It's my travel diary. I want to remember my family's vacation in Croatia a few years ago.

وه مرحة، رند به يوميت رحني، ريد ن تذكر رحلة عسلي في كروتها قبل بضع سنوات،

That's a good idea. What was your favorite thing about the vacation?

I think it was visiting the Marco Polo Museum.

أملك به كال زيارة منعف دركو بولي.

Rana Really? Where is that?

حفّا؟ تين هذا؟

It's on an island in Croatia called Korcula. We took a trip there. It's a really interesting museum- all about the travels of Marco Polo.

الله على جزيرة في كرواتيا تسمى كوركولا. قصا برحلة هناك إنه حق متعف مثير للاهسام عن كل رحلات ماركو بولو.

Rana: Who was Marco Polo?

من هو ماركو بولو؟

Injy: He was an Italian explorer and one of the first people from the

West to visit China. He went there in the 13th century and wrote a diary about his experiences. It scalled *The Travels of Marco Polo*.

ث ماره بولو مستكشف إبطانيًا وأحد الأشخاص الأوائل من الغرب الدين زروا الصين. ذهب إلى هناك في القرن النالث

عشر وكتب يوميات عن تجاريه، تسمى رحلات ماركو بولي،

How did people get to China in those days? It's very far away, Rana You couldn't just fly there, or travel by train!

م بي كان الباس بده وبه إلى النص إلى باك م قرار وصف الكاكات

It was very difficult - the journey took years! Marco Polo went Injy a long voyage by sea. He sailed by ship from Venice to Korcula. and then on to Iran. When he got to Hormuz, he stopped and went across the desert. He rode a camel all the way to China!

كان الأمر صبعبا للغاية . كانت الرحلة تستعرق ستواب لأهب ماركو بوثو في صله بحدية بتويلة من ياد جي البحب

على مثن سقينة من مدينة البندقية إلى كوركولا، لم إلى إران، عللما وسل إلى مصرى هرمت وقد وه

ركب جملا طول الطريق إلى الصين ا

Wow, what an adventure! Fi. Ula

واواء يا لها س معامرها

Yes, and imagine arriving in China almost 800 years ago! It was legy so different then. The museum had a lot of things from ancient China. It really made the story of Marco Polo come to life.

تعم، وتخيل الوصول إل العبان مثدً ما باريامي 800 عام! كان الأمر محيلنا حينها. إلى المنحف

كثيرة من النبيين القديمة. حفا معلت فيبة ماركو بولو بمود الد

Did you know?

The longest journey on foot was George Meegan's walk from Tierra Del Fuego in Argentina to Alaska. It was 30,608 km long and he completed it in 2,425 days between 1977 and 1983.



أطول وحديث بالمراطل الراف ام الاستسارة فورج ، ١٠٠٠ من داراء بل تبيعو في لارج من في الاحد العظمالية ١٥٠٤ كم وأتمها في 2,425 يوما بين عاي 1977 و 1983

1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. Marco Polo was a famous a) teacher b) engineer b) vet d, explorer 2. Marco Polo went to in the 13° century. a) China b) London c) India d) Brazil He went on a long voyage by a) camel b) sea c_i air d) land 4. He wrote a . . about his experiences. a) novel b) story c) diary d) poem 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1 The had a lot of things from ancient China. a) zoo b) museum c) hospital a school camels. a) sail b) fly c) ride d) drive 3. Anas likes to by ship. a) sail b) walk c) swim d) dive 4. My daughter went a voyage. in on at with 5. A is a period of 100 years. year week century decade Read and complete the text with the words in the box. trip - China - bird - island - travels

Injy visited Marco Polo Museum a few years ago. The museum is on an 1) called Korcula. She took a 2) there. The museum is all about the 5) ... of Marco Polo. He was one of the first people from the West to visit +)



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Injy went with her family on a vacation in Croatia. They visited Marco Polo Museum, It's on an Island called Korcula. It's a really interesting museum all about the travels of Marco Polo. Marco Polo is an Italian explorer and one of the first people from the West to visit China. He went there in the 13th century and wrote a diary about his experiences. It's called The Travels of Marco Polo. Marco Polo went on a long voyage by sea.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	The	word	"vacation"	means
----	-----	------	------------	-------

- ন্ত্ৰ) holiday
- b) diary c) museum d) island
- 2. Marco Polo Museum is on a/an
- called Korcula.

- a) hill b) mountain c) lake d) island
- - a) teacher
- p) explorer
- c) engineer d) doctor
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where did Injy go with her family?
- 5. What did Marco Polo write?
 - 5) Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- vacation Where was last your ?
- 2. family I Aswan with to went my .

6) Punctuate the following.

how long were you there, Anas



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Marco Polo

(Italian - traveller - China - sea - diary)



168 Unit (5) Amazing Journeys

Help your child deal with such questions.

tools

CE

Lesson (2) A SURPRISING DISCOVERY

صلصال

كلمات إضافية

Key vocabulary			كلمات رئيسية
discovery	اكتشاف	triangular	مثنث الشكل
ахө	فأس	sculptures	منحوتات

clay أدوات

Extra vocabulary

humans	البشر	civilization	حصارة
objects '	s [archaeologists	علماء الإثار
culture	ثقافة	works of art	أعمال فنية
guide	مرشد ا	complicated	معقده متنابك
lfe people	شعب إيفي	the Western Desert	الصحراء الفربية
Nok	قرية الواليا الله الله الله الله الله الله الله	quality	جودة
almost	تقريبا	similar	منشابه
tour	جولة سياحية	mystery	بغر / سرغامص

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

ميلاديا

Regular verbs افعال منتضمة

	Present	Past	P.P
agree		agreed يوافق	agreed
believe		believed بينتقد	believed
affect	6	affected یؤٹرعلی	affected
create		created ينشئ-يبتكو	created
study	v	studed يدرس - يداكر	studed

افعال غير منتظمة | Irregular verbs

Ī	Present	Past	P.P
am/is	يكون	was	been
are	يكونوا	were	been
find	يجد	found	found
cut	يقطع	cut	cut

Important	t expressions and	prepositions	نبيرات وحروف جر هامة

in a sitting position	في وصع الجلوس	find out	بكتشف/ يعرف
the quality of the work	جودة العمل	iron farming tools	أداوت زراعة حديدية
have the ability to	لديه القدرة عبى	a team of	فريق من
in the same style	بنفس النمط	angry with	غاضب من
come from	يأتي من	learn about	يتعلم عن
from around	سن حوالي	famous formaking	اشهور بصنع
not know much about	لا يعرف الكثير عن		

there's no written information about

Definitions

clay	a type of earth that is sticky when wet	طين / فعلصال
tools	objects we use to make or do things	أدوات/ عدد

sculptures art made from stone or wood منحوتات

archaeologist a person who studies very old objects that they find under

the ground . عام الناد

mystery something that people do not understand or cannot

explain

السرغامض

Almost 100 years ago, local people in the small village of Nok in Nigeria, a country in West Africa, found some unusual objects under the ground. These objects were beautiful clay sculptures of humans. The sculptures were all in the same style: they had large eyes and complicated hair styles: They were usually in a sitting position with their hands on their legs. The quality of the work was incredible.

مد ما بقرب من ١٠ عم ، سكان المعبول في قربة بوك الصغيرة في بيجيريا ، دولة في غرب افريفيا ، وجدوا بعض الأشياء غير العادية تحت لارض كانت هذه الاشب منحوثات صبية حميلة لنشر. كانت المنحوثات كلها بنفس النمط: كان لديهم عيون كبيرة وتسريحات شعر متشابكه وكنواعادة في وضعية الجلوس وابديهم على أرجلهم. كانت جودة العمل لا تصدق.

A team of archaeologists went to the area to find out more. They found many similar sculptures in an area of hundreds of kilometers around Nok. There were also iron and stone farming tools. The archaeologists agreed these were most likely from civilization which had the ability towork iron and stone to make tools, and which made beautiful art.

دهب فريق سر سباء لاسران المنعقبة معرفة المريد، وجدوه العديد من المنحوثات المماثلة في مساحة منات الكيلومترات حول نوك. كنت هنات نيصا دوات راسة حديدية محربة، اتفق طعاء الاثار على آن معظم هذه الأشياء كانت على الأرجح من حضارة والتي كان لديها عدره على عمل لدوت من الحديد والحجر، والتي صنعت فنّا جميلا.

They called this culture the "Nok" civilization, after the village where sculptures were found. Some believe that the sculptures affected the famous works of art by the later Ife people, whowere in Nigeria from the 11th to the 15th century CE. The Ife were famous for making beautiful metal sculptures of human heads. However, there is no written



information about the Nok people, so we can only learn about them from their art. Their culture is still a mystery today.

المنفوات هذه الحدارة اسم حدارة "نوك"، على اسم العربة التي تم العثور على المتحوتات بها، يعتقد أن المنحوتات أثرت على الأعمال المسير ولنسعب المنفول المسير ولنسعب المنفول المسير ولنسعب المنفول المسير ولنسعب المنفول المسير ولنسعب المنفق المنفول المسير ولم ا

Language Focus

Past Simple Tense

زمن الماطي البسيط

Usage Mully

It's used to talk about finished actions or situations in the past.

وستخدم زبان الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث أو موافق مذب في المدمي

e.g I went to the park tast Friday.

They played football yesterday.

يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل، وله شكلان: من التصريف الثاني للفعل، وله شكلان: من من التصريف الثاني للفعل، وله شكلان:

العال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وتتكور بإصالة (d ، ed / ied) بي حد

like ما الله played الله الله played

walk نا walked study پداکر studied

🧀 أفعال غير منتظمة (Irregular verbs) ونحف كما ش

is يمتلك was have يكون had

swim يفيل do محمد يفيل did

see برت saw go بدف went

Negation ____

Subject (رسار السار الس

- We d dn't have a vacation last year.

Question اسؤال

Yes/No question

Pid + subject (المدر المدر المدر) + inf. (المدر المدر) ?

- Did Dalia tind her book? - Yes, she did. - No, she didn't.

Wh-question

QW + did + subject (فاعل + inf. (مصدر الفعل)....?

- Where did you go yesterday? - I went to the zoo.

Keywords אמאט ועונג

Leb-

yesterday

(مضمور شهر المحر (ast (week, month,....)

ago

عام (تاريخ ماضي) + أ دند

- . We played tennis yesterday.
- -He went to the zoo a week ago.

Verb to "be" in th past...

التكوين Form

1 / He / She / It / Singular noun + was

- Mona was angry with her sister yesterday.

We / You / They / Plural noun + were

- They were happy at the party last week.

النفي Negation

I / He / She / It / Singular noun + was + not (wasn't) ...

- She wasn't happy there.

We / You / They / Plural noun + were + not (weren't) ..

- We weren't sad yesterday.

Question السؤال

Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + subject (الماعل) الجملة + (الماعل) الجملة بالقي الجملة بالماعل)

- Was she happy in New York?
- Yes, she was,
- Were they at the park yesterday?
- No, they weren't,



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, ord.

1	Anas				angry	with his brother yesterday,
	a) am	b)	was	c)	is	d) were
2	Safia		. ,	a gr	eat time	e at the carnival last week
	a) had	b)	have	c)	has	d) having
3	Sara and Anas di	dnt			•	pizza for us last night
	made made made made	b)	makes	c)	make	d) making
4.0	My sons				** ** ** *	on a vacation last year,
	a) goes	b)	going	c)	go	d) went
5	Seif and Omar					in my class last year,
	a) were	b)	are	_ c)	was	d) is
6.			** *** *********		nereda dente	interested in football,
	a) was	b)	were	c)	is	d) are
7	We					in the garden yesterday.
	a) are	b)	is	c)	was	, d) were
8						to the cinema last week?
_	a) Do	- 1			Did	d) Were
(2	Read and writ	let	he correct for	m o	fthew	ord(s) between brackets.
1.	The archaeologist	S			(fin	d) many old tools in 2020.
2.	How					(be) your trip last week?
3.	We				(0	go) to the beach last night.
4.	Hany didn't					(went) with the guide.
5.	Did your mom					(made) your lunch?
6.	The water in the s	ea				(weren t) warm
7.	The books					. (was) in my bag
8.	Į.				(wei	re) with my uncle on a trip
9.	He			(ha	ave) a lo	ot of homework yesterday

Help your child deal with and

Unit (5) Amazing Journeys

Help AUTH Chira

(ALBANER - Connect (6) - First Term (17)

(1)	Listen and ci	rcle the correc	t a	nswer from a, b	, c, or d.
V	There was a su	rprising discove	ery	in the village of	
ľ	a) Bago	b) Nak		c) Noah	d) Kebba
2.	They found clay	sculptures of			
ľ	a) animals	b) birds		c) monsters	d) humans
3.	They had large		*** *	and con	nplicated hair styles.
	a) eyes	b) nose		c) heads	d) legs
4.	The quality of the				,
_	a) boring	b) credible		c) incredible	d) bad
(2	Choose the c	orrect answer	fro	ma,b,c,ord.	
1.	We use iron	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	14 AL S	****************************	for farming.
	a) tools	b) pens	c)	books	d) games
2.	Egyptians shoul	d be proud of th	neir	country's	
	a) air	b) water	c)	civilization	d) tools
3.		. is	at	ype of earth that	t is sticky when wet.
	a) Clay	b) Metal	c)	Wood	d) Plastic
4.	The Nok civilizat		itifu		
	a) land	b) art	C)	tent	d) paint
5.	She	411442844474444948 /51615844	* ** **		he library last week.
	a) go	b) goes		0 0	d) went
6.	Не				ry happy yesterday.
	a) is	b) was	C)	are	d) were
(3	Read and co	mplete the te	xtv	vith the words	in the box:
	sculptui	res - complica	iteo	l - style - legs - į	position
	Almost 100 ye	ars ago, local p	090	ple in the small v	illage of Nok in
Nig	eria found some	unusual object	s u	nder the ground.	These objects were
bea	autiful clay 1)	of hum	nan	s. The sculptures	were all in the same
	: they				
Wer	e usually in a sit	ting 4)	1 1 441	with their hands	on their legs.



Read the text and answer the questions.

The area where the Nok people lived was in Nigeria. People found sculptures in this area, and archaeologists went there to study them. The Nok people made sculptures from clay, and tools from stone and iron. Their sculptures were usually of humans. These were beautifully made and had unusual eyes and hair styles. There is no written information about the Nok culture, so we don't know much about the people even now.

culture, so we don	t know much abou	ut the people even r	now.
A) Choose the c	orrect answer.		
1. There is no		information a	bout the Nok culture.
a) written	b) spoken	c) read	d) painted
2. The Nok peop	le lived in	*	\$ qmay)>>>**********************************
			d) Nigeria
3. The underlined	d word "unusual"	has the same me	aning as
a) usual	b) regular	c) strange	d) simple
B) Answer the fo	ollowing questio	ns.	
4. What did peopl	e find in this area	i?	
		ect order to make	
1. tools -iron -]	he Nok - were -	people's - made of	
			** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
2. was - How -tr	ip -your -, Kare	em -?	
<i>-</i>			
	the second secon		4 _

6 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

- Jana and Gameela (make) pizza for us last night.
 Hani didn't (went) on the palace tour with the guide.
 Did your mum (bought) your dress, Laila?
- Punctuate the following.

hani didn t go to Cairo.



MARCO POLO CROSSES THE DESERT

Key vocabulary

كلمات رئيسية

Gobi Desert

sand dunes صحراء جوبي

caravan کثبان رملیة

وفلة

fascinated

legend منبهر - منجلب

wasteland اسطورة

قدر ، أرض خراب

dromedary

جمل عربي "بسنام واحد"

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

bactrian camel

frightening منظرطبيعي landscape جمل ذو سنامين

محيف

exhausted

horizon مُتعب / منهك

voice الأثق

صوت

mysterious

dry sea غامض

wind التحرالحاف

الرباح

silently

eave

ocean بصمت

waves محيط

أدواج

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

	Present	Past
boil		boiled يغلي
look like		ا نشبه looked like
last for		lasted for يدوم
roll		rolled يتدحرج
sway		swayed پتنایل
wander		wandered يتحول
freeze		froze يتجمد

P.P

boiled

looked like

lasted for

rolled

swayed

wandered

frozen

left بترك - يغادر left

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة | Important expressions and prepositions

for the first time huge yellow waves infact

go on لأول مرة

يستمرا يواصل

make sure أمواح صفراء ضخمة

حارجقا

boiling hot فالحقيقة

4224

477

بڈک

up and down

freezing cold اعلى واسفل

Definitions

تعريقات

rascinated by	very interested in	ا مىھور ب	ل سال
caravan	a group of camels and people traveling together		افلة

swaving moving from side to side پتارجح - يتمايل

wasteland a landscape where nothing lives

wander walk about without a direction يتجول

iegend a very old and famous story قبطورة

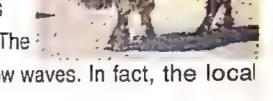
Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

ولا ماء.

Marco Polo crosses the desert

Marco Polo was twenty-one when, in 1275, he went into the Gobi Desert for the first time. He was fascinated by the sand dunes, which moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty meters tall and twenty meters long, and their shapes were always changing. The



wind made them move and roll like huge yellow waves. In fact, the local people called the Gobi Desert "the dry sea" in their language.

كان ماركو بولو في الحادي ولعشرين من عمره عندما ذهب، في عام 1275، إلى صحراء جوبي لاول عرة وكال معنونا باكشاب الدسية التي تحركت مع كل خطوة تحطوها لجمال. وكان طول بعض الكشان الرعبية ستين متزا وعلى عسافة عشرين متزا، وكانت أشكان تنفير بالغناء الحركة مع كل خطوة تحطوها لجمال. وكان طول بعض الكشان الرعبية ستين متزا وعلى عسافة عشرين متزا، وكانت أشكان التعلي بلغته وحملات مقراء ضحمة. في الوقع ، أطلق لسكان المحلبون على صحر، حوب اسم المحرالحف بنغته المحالم The dromedaries in the caravan moved slowly up and down the dunes, swaying like big ships over the ocean. They went toward Lop Nur, the last village before the empty wasteland of the desert. Marco knew that after this place, there was nothing for thousands of kilometres - no people, no plants, no water.

كنت الجمال في القافاه تتحرك ببطء لأعلى ولأسفل لكنبان الرملية، تتمايل مثل السفن الكبيرة فوق المحيط، نهموا نحو قرية لوب نور، آخر قرية قبل الارض الحرداء الفارغة من الصحراء، علم ماركو أنه معد هذا المكان، لم يكن هماك شيء لآلاف الكيلومترات - لا يوجد ناس ولاستات

Lesson (3)

It was a mysterious and dangerous place. By day, it was boiling hot, by night, it was freezing cold - sometimes there was snow. They went on silently, but often the wind made strange noises, like voices singing and drums playing far away. There were many strange legends about this desert. People said that travelers who were lost long ago in the desert wandered there still....

لقد كان مكانا غامصًا وحطرًا. في النهار كان الحو شديد الحرارة، وليلًا كان الجو شديد البرودة - في بعض الأحيان كان هناك جليد، وواصلوا وخلتهم بهدوه ، وتكن غالد مأكانت الرباح تصدر أصوانا عربية ، مثل أصوات الغناء والطبول من مسافة بعيدة. كان هناك العديد من الاسطير "غربية حول هذه الصحراء، قال النس ان الرحالة الذين فُقدوا منذ فترة صويلة في الصحراء لا يزالون يتجولون هناك ...

Before they left Lop Nur, Marco made sure they had enough food and water for the men and the animals to last for one month. After exactly thirty days of traveling across that frightening, empty land, they finally saw the green line of Noah Oasis on the horizon. They had no water and no food left and the animals were exhausted, but their desert adventure was over.

They were in China!

قبل مغدرتهم لوب نور ، تكدماركو من حصوبهم على بأيكني من الطعام والماء للرجال والحيوانات لمدة شهر واحد. بعد ثلاثين يوقا التسط من تسفر غير تلك الأرس الدرغة المحيفة ، رأوا أخيرًا الخط الأحضر لواحة نوح في الأفق. لم يكن لديهم ماء ولا طعام متبقي وكانت الحيولات منبكة ، لكن مغادرهم في الصحراء انتهت. كانوا في الصبن!



Read again and answer the questions.

- 1. What was the name the local people called this desert?
- 2. What moved like big ships over the ocean?
- 3. What was the weather like there?
- 4. What was strange about the wind?
- 5. How long were they in the desert?

esson (3)

SIUh THE MYSTERIOUS ISLAND

Key vocabulary	
----------------	--

طمات رليسية

كلمات إضافية

mysterious island	cabin الجزيرة الغامصة	relaxing کاینة - مقصورة	بريح

port excited ميناء boring بتحسن يمل

captain sleep قنطان "سفينة - طائرة" small نوم مغير الحجم

exciting hope شيق - رائع terrible امل-يامل رهيب / فظيع

Extra vocabulary

palm trees island الشجار / النخيل يتعق candle جزيرة

sandy strong wind کثیر الرمال quite ریاح شدیدة لي حد ما

long walks mountains مشي لمسافات طويلة possible جبال يحتمل

telescope paim trees تیاسکوب (منظار فلکی) center أشحار النخيل بنتصف

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present Past P.P

seem seemed يبدو seemed

explore explored يستكشف explored

read read بقرأ read

said يقول said say

نسیرات وحروف جر هامة | Important expressions and prepositions

in my heart تشرق come up للاخلي

around the ship أكثر وصوحا a bit clearer لى حو ثب السفينة

with no wind to pass the time بلا رياح "هادنة" نضاء اوفت

have breakfast in the evening يتناول وجبة الإفطار لي المساء

sad and down for pleasure حزین ومحبط ان أجل المتعة

during the day by a light of candle اثناء الهار نلى طبوء شمعة Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

THE MYSTERIOUS ISLAND

الجزيرة لغمصة

Day @ January 17th

Today was a long, boring day with terrible weather. The ship didn't leave the port, so my journey to the mysterious island wasn't possible. I can see the island through my telescope. The beaches are white and sandy with many palm trees and there are green mountains at island center. It's exciting to imagine what I could find there. I'm sure I'll travel there soon.

كل المديوذ مملًا وطويلًا و دو عنس رهيب الم تغدر السفينة العيناء، لذلك لم تكن رحلتي إلى الجريرة الغامصة منكنة . أستطيع رؤية الجؤيرة من خلال المسكود مخاص في كانت الشواعي بيصه ورمية وبها العديد من أشجار البخيل وهناك جبال خضراء في وسطها، من المثير تحيل ما استطعت أن اجده هناك أنا متأكد من أني سأسافر إلى هناك قربيًا.

Day @ January 19th

I was sad and down all day yesterday. The weather was still bad and there were strong winds. I went for long walks around the ship to pass the time during the day. In the evening, I had nothing to do but read my book by the light of a candle in my small cabin. Today the sky is a bit clearer - there is some hope for my journey, perhaps - but time seems to move very slowly in this place.

كت حرب ومعيف صوال يوم عس. مرال الطقس سي، وكان هدت ربح شديدةً. قمت بالتمشية المسافات طوينة في أرجاء السعينة القصاء الوقت حلال اليام، في المساء، لم يكن لذي ما العلم سوى فراءة كتابي على بموه الشموع في مقصور في الصغيرة، اليوم السماء أكثر صفاء قليلًا - ريما هناك بعض العمل لرحلق - لكن يبدو أن الرفت يمر ببطء شديد في هذا المكاند

Day 🕙 January 21st

I had quite a relaxing sleep in my cabin last night, and this morning I had breakfast with the others on the ship. In the afternoon, there was good news from the captain: tomorrow, the weather will be good with no wind, so we can go to the island in the morning. The ship will leave when the sun comes up. I m very excited: soon I can explore the mysterious is and!

ومت قسقا مريح من الموم في مصوري الينة الماشية، وفقا الصياح تنولت وجلة الإقصار مع الاخرين على مان السفيله، في فترة ما بعد الطهر وكانت هناك أحدر جيده من الصحاب يتول شد عصس سكون جلاً، ومدون ربح ، مالك معتمكن من اللهاب إلى الجديرة في المساح ، سوف بعادر السفسية عندما لشرق الشفس أنا متحسن جلّاً: قريد يمكني استكشاف الجريرة القامنية ا

- A) Answer the following questions.
- 1. How does the writer feel?
- 2. How can the writer see the island?
- B) Complete the following.
- 3. At the center of the island, there are ...
- 4. The island has beach

beaches with many



PRONUNCIATION

Look, listen and repeat.

انظر، و استمع وردد.

/d3/ sound





fridge ثلاجة



/3 / sound

measure يقيس



treasure کنز



Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

	/d3/		/3/	
language	dama ge سة	usually يدمر	f	عادة
age	village عمر	eisure قرية		فراغ
joke	arrange ، کته	برنب Asia		أسيا
cage	dangerous قىتى	television حطبر	يون	تليفز
bridge	Japan جسر اکوس	الابناء pleasure	دة/سرور	سعاد

Listen, read and repeat.

استمع، و اقرأ وردد.

- 1. The bridge in the village is damaged and dangerous.
- 2. On television, they said that in Asia they found too much treasure to measure.
- 3. Jerry just arranged to send his luggage to Japan.
- 4. I usually play games for leisure and pleasure.



Unit (5) Amazing Journeys

(1	Listen and c	ircle the corre	ect answer from <mark>a</mark>	,b,c,ord.
1.	Today was a lo	ng	day	y with terrible weather.
	a) interesting			
2.	The		Tiller Assesse 4 v	didn't leave the port.
	a) plane	b) ship	c) train	d) bus
3.	I can see the is	land through i	ny	a Adombh ad 3d
	a) telescope	b) microsc	ope c) glasses	d) telephone
4.				s at the island's center.
	a) yellow	b) blue	c) brown	d) green
(2	Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c, or d	l.
1.	Marco Polo wer	nt into the Gob		343 44655
	a) Garden	b) Park	c) Desert	d) Pool
2.	He was fascina	ted		the sand dunes.
	a) on	b) by	c) at	d) in
3.	The local peopl	e called the G	obi Desert "the	sea".
	a) wet	b) mud	c) dry	d) cool
4.	In the past, can	nels traveled ir	1a	
	a) truck	b) lorry	c) caravan	d) ship
5.	You can't find p	lants or water	in the empty	of the desert.
	a) wasteland	b) green lan	d c) band	d) hand
(Read and c	omplete the	text with the wor	ds in the box:
-	lege	nds - wande	red - hot - caravan	- noises
	It was a mys	terious and da	ingerous place. By	day, it was boiling



Read the text and answer the questions.

Marco Polo was twenty-one when, in 1275 he went into the Gobi Desert for the first time. He was fascinated by the sand dunes which moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty meters tall and twenty meters long, and their shapes were always changing. The wind made them move and roll like huge yellow waves. In fact, the local people called the Gobi Desert "the dry sea" in their language.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- - a) 1273
- b) 1274
- c) 1275
- d) 1276
- - a) tired
- b) relaxed c) interested
- d) bored
- 3. Marco Polo was fascinated by the
 - a) sky
- b) mountains c) sand dunes d) sea

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. How old was Marco Polo when he went into the Gobi Desert?

> Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. play pleasure I usually games for .
- 2. ship the port The leave didn't .
- 3. was What about strange wind the -?

6 Punctuale the following.

he's bored because the ship can t leave.



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Gobi Desert

(day - hot - night - cold - legend)

Help your child do not

(4 & 5)

PROJECT

Key vo	cabulary		كلمات رئيسية
mood	المزاج العام - الحالة المزاجية	features	سمات - مبرزات
opinion	رأي	on a single day	في يوم واحد
traditional	تقلیدي -	route	مساد-طريق
skills	مهارات	magical	سحري
informal	غير رسمي	sailing boat	قارب شرعي
felucca	ُ فلوكة - مركب شراعي	on the River Nile	في نهر النبل
Extra	vocabulary		كلمات إضافية
amazing	ع مدهش	errows	أسهم
beautifully	بطريقة جميلة ب	on board	على متن السفيئة
Great Pyra) الهرم الأكبر . mid	oud ·	آية العود
sail	ي شراع	awesome=wonderfui	ಲ್ರ
gently	بلطف		
Defini	tions		تعريفات
skills	the ability to deal with some	ething well	مهارات
sails	a large piece of cloth on a b	oat that makes the wind	oush the
	boat	*	أشرعة
magical	very enjoyable and exciting	g	ــحر ي

Adjectives & Adverbs

- -Adjectives and adverbs help us to understand the feelings of the writer.
- -Words like "amazing, wenderfoliand deliceus" show that the writer is happy.
- -Words like "slowy, gunth and beautifully" show the way the action is done.
- -Adjectives describe nouns "tall man".

السقة تصف الاسم

-Adverbs describe verbs " moved gentle".

الحال بصف المعن

	Adjectives	بنفات	
amazing	Je lovely	والع white	أبيض
tall	incredible	quiet لايصق	ھادئ
difficult	awesome	e peaceful	مسالم - هادئ
strong	huge فوی	magical	سحري / مثير
warm	3. delicious	relaxing	مسترخ - مربح

e.g. Sara is beautiful,

ظروف احوال طروف احوال غلام slowly --- gently معند / حرس beautifully

e.g. She sings beautifully,



Features of diary writing

A diary has features that are different from other types of text.

تحتوى المفكرة على خصائص مختلفه عن الواع النص لاخرى

It usually has short paragraphs, each one about what happened on a single day.

عادة ما تحدوى على فقرات قصيره ، كل فقرة لكون عن ما حدث في دوم واحمد

(I, we, my, etc).

It describes the writer's thoughts, feelings, and opinions.

بعبعت أفكار الكاتب ومشاعرة وأزاءه

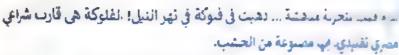
It usually describes people, places, and experiences.

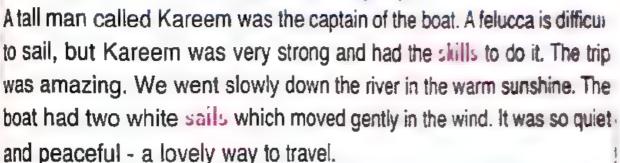
عادة ما تصف الأشحاص والاماكل والنجارب الحيانيه،

isten and read.

6 January A trip down the Nile

Today I had an amazing experience ... I went on a felucca on the River Nile! A felucca is a traditional Egyptian sailing boat. It's made of wood.





و المهارات المراجع المراجعين والمرامن المعلم الإبحار بالمتوكة ، لكن كويم كان قويًا جدًا ولديه المهارات اللازمة للقيام المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المحتاث شعة الشمس الدافئة كان لشارب شراعان أبيصان يتحركان برفق مع الوياح، كان

We stopped to see some incredible things along the way, too. I saw the Pyramids of Giza for the first time in my life. They were awesome! The pyramids were huge and the stones were the color of gold. The Great Pyramid, the tallest of the three pyramids, is 147 meters high. It was wonderful.

س مه م مرسى المربع على من العرب الكهرامات المربع الله على المربع المربع

In the afternoon, we had a delicious lunch on board the felucca and there was a man playing traditional Egyptian music on an oud. He played beautifully and the music was magical, and relaxing. What a day! I had such a wonderful experience!

في فيرد، معد عميد المده مده في من في الشوكة وكان هناك رجل يعزف السوسيقي السطيرية التعليدية على الله العود. كان معاد، سدق مدار محت الموسس بدحد، مربعية المداد مربوا لذا في المحينة البعة.

- · Answer the following questions.
- 1. What is a felucca?
- 2. Describe the captain of the boat.

General Activities

				•
(1	Listen and cir	rcle the correct a	nswer from a , b	, c, or d .
1.	I went on a			on the River Nile.
	a) boat	b) ship	c) train	d) felucca
2.	A felucca is a tra	aditional		sailing boat
	al Egyptian	D) American	c) French	d) Chinese
3.	The felucca is m	nade of		
	a; glass	c) wood	c) metal	d) paper
4.	The trip was			
Can	a) boring	b) awful	c) bad	d) amazing
(2	Choose the co	orrect answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.	
1.	I had an amazin	9	. I went	on a rollercoaster.
	a) price	b) experience	c) prince	d) experiment
2.	I went on a			on the River Nile.
	a) car	b) bus	, c) felucca	d) train
3.	The pyramids we	ere		
	a, bad	t) ugly	୦) dirty	d) awesome
4.	The music was			and relaxing.
	a) magical	b) bad	c) noisy	d) dirty
(3	Read and con	nplete the text v	with the words in	n the box:

magical - felucca - sails - skills - trip

A tall man called Kareem was the captain of the boat. A 1)
is difficult to sail, but Kareem was very strong and had the 2)
to do it. The 3) was amazing. The boat had two white
4) which moved gently in the wind. It was so quiet and
peaceful - a lovely way to travel.



Read the text and answer the questions.

Last Friday, I went on a felucca on the River Nile. A felucca is a traditional Egyptian sailing boat. It's made of wood. A felucca is difficult to sail, but the captain was very strong and had the skills to do it. The trip was amazing. We went slowly down the river in the warm sunshine. We stopped to see some incredible things along the way.

- A) Choose the correct answer.
- 1. The underlined word " difficult" means
 - a) hard
- b) easy
- c) good
- d) wonderful

2. We went slowly down the

in the warm sunshine.

- a) lake
- b) sea
- c) river
- d) ocean
- 3. The felucca is made of
 - a) glass
- b) wood
- c) metal
- d) paper

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. When did you go on a trip?
- 5. How was the captain?

(5)

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. is made A felucca wood of .
- 2. two The boat had sails white .
- 3. a delicious We lunch had the felucca board on .



6 Write a diary entry about "Your last trip":

Guiding elements:

(How and when you went there - What the weather was like - Describe the place - Your feelings / mood when you were there)

Writing Corner

A great explorer

Marco Polo was a great explorer. He was Italian. He was one of the first people from the West to visit China. He went there in the 13th century. He wrote a diany about his experiences. It's called *The Travels of Marco Polo*. He rode a camel all the way to China.

A surprising discovery

Almost 100 years ago, local people in the small village of Nok in Nigena, a country in West Africa, found some unusual objects under the ground. These objects were beautiful clay sculptures of humans. The sculptures were all in the same style: they had large eyes and complicated hair styles. They were usually in a sitting position with their hands on their legs. The quality of the work was incredible.

A diary entry about a trip

December 30

Today, I went to the pyramids by bus. The weather was sunny and it was a nice day. The place was cool and interesting. I saw a lot of tourists. They were fascinated by the pyramids. They liked riding camels and horses.

I was very happy. I spent the day talking to most of them. It was an enjoyable day. I had such a wonderful time!



(2)

Vocabulary

explorer	مستكشف	felucca	فوكة
journey	رحلة طويلة	caravan	20)
voyage	رحلة بحرية	swaying	ينارم
museum	متحف	wasteland	2200 1
experiences	تجارب حياتية	sail	84
adventure	معامرة	clay	طر اصتدر
fascinated by	منبهرب	legend	سفورا
dromedary	جمل لو سنام واحد	tools	ولا
discovery	اكتفاف	objects	stade
diary entry	يوميات	mystery	لمراس عجمر

Pronunciation

	/d	ζ/			131	
language	لغة	damage	ينعر	usually		Ìsta
age	عمر	village	قرية	leisure		E.J
oke	نكنة	arrange	يرنب	Asia		لسيا
cage	وعتن	danj rous	Lens	televi, n		أستيدر
bridge	جسر / کوبری	Japan	002	plea-, re		1 m / 1 m

Language

ا من من السبع " Past simple Tense

Iplayed tennis yesterday.

We didn't have a vacation last year.

Od Dalia find her book?

Heir trouve shilled a

- Yes, she did. - No, she didn't.

BALLED Connect (6) First Torm (10)

Dictation on Unit (5)

Lesson (1)

	مستكشف	1 154 61) 14 144 744	متحف
	황나	.] =	خبرة / تحرية
	19420	IF 516 44) 16	رحلة طؤيلة
	فنبيم حثا	. ,,	صعب
	ي ق		بتذكر
	حمل	*** ()(*** *) (11	متحف
	رحلة بحرية	*11 *2 11 *111) 17 *77 2 *1	رحلة قصيرة
•	بوميات	******* *******************************	مغامرة
	Lesse	on (2)	
	40.00		أدوات
	طبن / صلصال		حضارة
	فصات شعر		لغز / سر غامض
•	علماء آثار ۔	**** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	فاس
	Lesso	on (3)	
	مشهرد	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	بتمايل
	جمل ذو سنام واحد	\$(>\did \text{max}\dim\ta\dimta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\ta\dim\t	أرض جرداه
	فافية		بتجول
	غامص		أسطورة
	Lesson	s (4 & 5)	
:QED+++=+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	فلوكة	P11204P104 01F034400 0049000 (F4F94000000)	شراع
**** **** **** *** ** * * * * * * * * *	نقليدي	" "" " "" " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	معري
** * ** * ** ** ** 1	مهارات	** *** *******************************	اله العود

1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. I had quite a sleep in my cabin last night. a) tiring b) boring c) frightening d) relaxing This morning I had breakfast with others on the b) train c) bus d) car a) ship Tomorrow the weather will be with no wind. a) bad b) rainy c) good d) snowy 4. I'm very , soon I can explore the mysterious island. a) tired b) bored c) excited a) sad Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. To _____ means to move from side to side. a) explore b) sleep c) sway d) go Nok civilization made scu ptures of humans from a) sand b) mud c) clay d) gold 3. a) teacher b) explorer c) archaeologist d) scientist I can explore the island. b) difficult c) mystery d) mysterious a) easy Read and complete the text with the words in the box: Italy - China - diary - explorer - camel He was one of the first people from the West to visit 2) He went there in the 13th century. He wrote a 3) _____about his experiences. It's called the Travels of Marco Polo. He rode a 4)

all the way to China.



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Before they left Lop Nur, Marco Polo made sure they had enough food and water for the men and the animals to last for one month. After exactly thirty days of traveling across that frightening, empty land, they finally saw the green line of Noah Oasis on the horizon. They had no water and no food left and the animals were exhausted, but their desert adventure was over. They were in China!

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- Marco Polo made sure they had enough and water.
 - c) food b) flower d) juice a) flour
- They finally saw Oasis on the horizon.
- d) Nok a) Nour c) Nile b) Noah 3 The opposite of the underlined word "Before" is
- a) After b) Above c) On d) At
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. How long did the food and water last?
- 5. How were the animals?
- 5) Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. travel did How there you ?
- Museum visiting Marco Polo J was .
- a diary experiences He about wrote his .
- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- too, to Cairo on vacation. Last week. I
- 2 Seif (66) angry with his brother yesterday.
- 7) Punctuate the following.
- I went to dahab with my family.
- Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements: A vacation to Dahab

(last week - family - bus - beach - camels - enjoyed - amazing)

Unit (5) Amazing Journeys)

Help your child deal with such questions.

م عادلت أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسالة



1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

Who - China - island - explorer - museum

What are you doing, Tarek? -amza :

I'm reading a book about an Italian 1) "arek

is he? 2) -amza

He is Marco Polo. There is a 3, iarek

for him.

Where is it? Famza

in Croatia called Korula. It's on an 4) arek

What did he do? Hamza :

He was one of the first people from the West to visit § arek



Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

village - civilization - Local - humans - clay

What was today's English lesson about? 'lariam :

It was about the Nok 1) Toka :

Where is Nok? llanam :

It's a small 2) in Nicena. Toka :

llariam : How did we know about it?

people found some unusua cojects. 178 3)

What were these objects? l'ariam :

They were 4) sculptures of 5 oka



Read and circle the odd one out and replace it.

train bus ship sail complicated difficult interesting agree wind 3. cross sway TO!

explorer damage arrange ' measure imagine hoped traveled explored

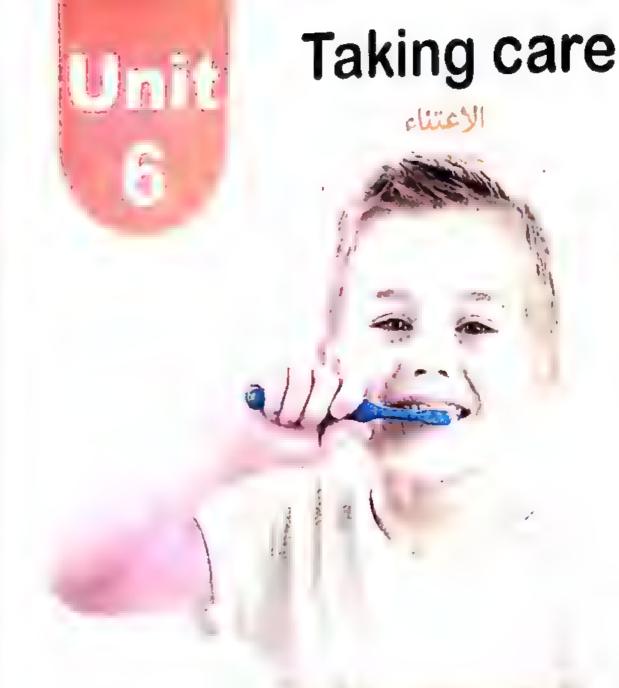
Read and circle the odd one out and replace it.

sail felucca travel ride explorers scientists mystery archaeologists terrible mysterious boring 3. port did go 4. swan saw

study use create hep your child deal with ruck mustions

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 185

called



पित विकास अपना अपने कार्य करा है।

في هذه الوحدة الطالب سوف ...

 listen, read, research, and write about making things at home and how to take care of one's self.

يستمع ويقرأ ويبحث وبكتب عن صُنع الأشياء في المنزل وكيفية اعتناء الإنسان بنفسه.

talk about quantities.

يتكلم عن الكميات,

- · find the meaning of words in a text.
- يجد معن الكلمات ق النص,
- · learn about personal care in Ancient Egypt.
 - يتعلم عن العناية الشخصية في مصر القديدة.
- · write instructions to make something and quantities of ingredients.
 - يكثب التعبيمات لصنع شء ما وكميات المقادين
- research and create a poster about different spices.

يبحث وبينكر ملصفًا عن النواس المختلفة.

LEIS MAKE CANDLES!

Key vocabulary



popsicle sticks اعواد /عصى المصاصة



drops قطرات



Wax شمع إخام)



كلمات رئيسية

wick فتيئة



press یضغط



squeeze يعصر



heat پسخن



stir يُقلب/يحرك



instructions تعلیمات

كلمات إضافية

Extra vocabulary

palm wax	شمع النخيل	lemon oil	ريث الليمون	glass	كوب
really	حقًا	cotton rope	حبل قطلي	enough	كاني
lollipop	مصاصة	ingredients	مكونات - مقادير	step	خطوة
Egyptian	مصري	flower petals	بتلات الرهور	lovely	رانع / جميل
inside	بداخل	perfume oil	زيت عطري	salt	ملح

Conjugation.of.verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs advadled

	Present	Past	P.P
squeeze		squeezed یسر	squeezed
press		pressed، يضغط	pressed
stir		stirred يقلب / يحرك	stirred
heat		heated پُسخن	, heated
melt	,	melted ينوب / يذيب	melted

Help your child identify these words.

AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 197

Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
make		- made	made
smell	(4.42) 4	n ⊶ smelt	smelt
say		⇒ said	said
take		→ took	taken
hold		held بست	held

تعییرات وحروف جر هامه ها important expressions and prepositions

a gram of	جرم من	drops of	قطرات من
need for	يحاج ل	take about .	يأحذ حوالي
smell lovely	ريعياني	cathe tops of	أعلى
take * the cooker	برقع المراسل عبوقيا	read them out	يقرأ بصوت عال
How much	که نکسهٔ	hold up	يثبت
s mind	في صفن	press on	يصغط على

Did youknow?

When you brush your hair, it spreads the natural oils from your skin through your hair from the roots to the ends. This protects your hair from heat and dirt, and makes it look shiny and healthy.



هنديد بينشيك بدخرت لاز البدا بديم الزمود البديدة من باكرداء الاراسان الراء الذي الراء الجارات الداعمي المعرب عل الحوارة والأكرية، وتجعله بيدو لأمعا وصحيا

~ Tip!

When you listen for quantities, remember to listen/look for numbers and words about measurements. For example, kilograms, grams, liters, milliliters, spoons, packages, cans.

عييمه بسينم للمسيب ومدكر وسيدم / ممت عر دارفاه وكلفات عن وحدار المدس على سيس نفشار وكيو حرامه جرام و لغره ملاعق عيوات، عليه

What do Laila and her mom make?

Mom: Hi, Laila. Hove making things. Why don't we make something new?

عَرُّر بَيْلِ. و حد عص الإشواد له لا الله معل شيء جليد؟

Laila: That's a great idea. Do you have something in mind?

هـ: فكرد ربعة عن تبيد شره في نشست؟

Mom: I have some perfume oil. We can use it to make candles.

غياى ربتا عطري بمك سنعدمه بصنع السعوم

Laila : Candles? Wow! Ilove it!

Mom: Here are the instructions. Can you read them out to me?

ه في تنصيبات عن يسكن فرخها و؟

ميدارز للرابلات والقبوا سيغ

لينسوه أرماء برجيدات

Laila : Right. First, we need some wax.

Mom: Here it is. It's palm wax from Egyptian palm trees. It makes really

nice candles. How much do we need?

ه هو مه شيع ليحي من ليحي ليصري بهالصع شموع حميلة حقا. كم لكنية التي لحتاجيا؟

Laila: It says, "Use 450 grams of wax to make three candles."

ليون (سنف، 470 فريا لي نسبع للذي شيوع (

Mom: Okay, there's about 500 grams here. That's enough. What's next?

حساء يوحد جوان 500 جرم شد شا، يكلي، عن بعد؟

بعريفاجة أنصى بالباليسان

Laila We need some perfume oil.

Mom Here. These are little bottles of lemon oil. Mmm ... they smell

lovely. How much do we need?

هـ. هنه رححت صعيره من يت البيون. مع ... والعنهم جميلة. كم كمية الريت العطوي التي تحتاج المها؟

Larla: The instructions say, 'Squeeze in about 40 drops of oil."

لقول التصيفات "عجرحوال 40 قطرة من الريث"

Mom : Fine. And we can take about 15 flowers and press them on

the tops of the candles.

حسدً. ويمكن أن تأخذ حوال 15 زهرة وتضغطها على قمم الشعوع.

Laila: Yes, good idea. Then we need one glass for each candle and one wick—that's the little cotton rope inside the candle.

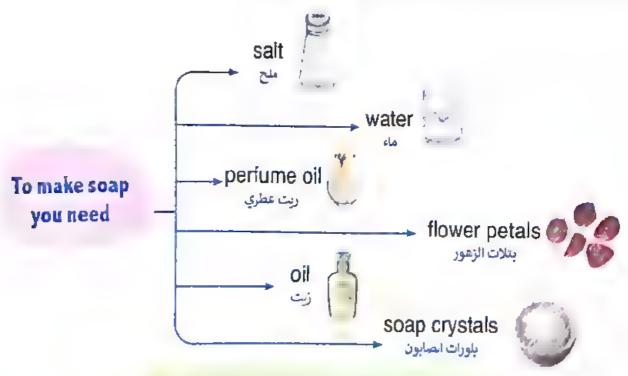
نعم، فكرة جيدة، ثم تحتاج إلى كأس واحد لكل شمعة وفتيل واحد - وهو حيل القطن الصعير الموجود داخل الشمعة.

Mom: Oh, yes. And we need some popsicle sticks to hold the wicks up in the glasses. بعض أعواد المصاصة لنثبيث الفتائل في الكؤوس. يعاجة إلى بعض أعواد المصاصة لنثبيث الفتائل في الكؤوس.

Laila: So that's three glasses, three wicks, and three popsicle sticks, right? Now, what do we need to do first?

ردن هذه ثلاثة كؤوس، وثلاث فتائل، وثلالة أعواد مصاصات، تمام؟ والآن، ما لذي يتعين علينا فعله أولاً؟

Mom . Let's see ... "Step one: Heat the wax to melt it, then stir it well." دعونا نړی... "الخطوة الأولى: قومي بتسخين الشمع حتى يلوب ثم حركيه جيداً."



Instructions for making "soap"

- 1. Put the ingredients for your soap in a bowl. إماء اوعاء إداء المعابون الذي ستصنعه في إداء اوعاء إداء المعابون الذي ستصنعه في إداء المعابون المعابون الذي ستصنعه في إداء المعابون المعابون المعابون المعابون المعابون المعابون المعابون المعابون الذي ستصنعه في إداء المعابون المعابو
- 2. Heat the ingredients on a cooker.

- ٢- قم بسيحين المكونات على الموقد.
- 3. Next, stir the ingredients with a wooden spoon. قم بتقنيب المكونات بملعقة حشبية
- 4. Take the ingredients off the cooker.

- ٤- أرقع المكونات من على الفوقد.
- 5. When the ingredients are hard and cool, press them into a soap container. و- عندما تكون المكونات صلبة وبردة، فم بصغطهم في وعاء حاص بالصالون.
- 6. You can add flower petals to make the soap look and smell lovely.
 يمكنك إضافة يتلات الزهور لتجعل شكل ورائحة الصابون رائعة.

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1							
Ì.	Laila reads the in	nstr	uctions for ma	king			
	a) candles	b)	food	c)	oil	d)	salt
2.	She thinks she n	eed	ds e	*,**,**			
	a) salt	b)	water	c)	wax	d)	soap
¹ 3.	She also needs	som	16	14+++141	papibo dena a dene Indder.		· · · oil.
	a) flower	b)	crystals	c)	water	d)	perfume
Į.	She heats the wa	ax t	o melt it, then-	,,, .,-	****** * **** *** * *		it well.
	a) burn	b)	collect	c)	stir	d)	form
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d.		
1	We				lemonto	ma	ke lemon inice
14	a) stir						
1							
۷.	Use some popsio						
_	a) sticks						
3.	We need						
	a) wax	b)	flower	c)	stones	d)	popsicle
4,	A wick is the little	h+ 1	.,		rope	e ins	ide the candle.
	a) metal	b)	cotton	c)	plastic	d)	stone
3	Read and com	ıple	ete the text w	vith	the words i	n th	ebox.
	lovely	- s	poon - wax - p	perl	iume oil - car	idle	S ,
	To make the car	ndle	es. First we ne	ed	some 1)	410)	
ise	To make the candles. First, we need some 1)						
	also need some 3						

Squeeze about 40 drops of the oil.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Here are the instructions for making soap. To make soap, you need salt, water, soap crystals, oil, perfume oil and flower petals. First, We put the ingredients for our soap in a bowl. Then, we heat the ingredients on a cooker. Next, we stir the ingredients with a wooden spoon. We take the ingredients off the cooker. When the ingredients are hard and cool, we press them into a soap container. Finally, we can add flower petals to make the soap look and sme!

- Choose the correct answer from p. c. c or o.
- The best title for the text is "making
 - perfume candles c) soap d) oil
 - The underlined word " means
 - beautiful a ugly awful
- ? We take the ingredients off the cooker, when the ingredients are
 - (a) (round (b) gas (c) hard (d) soft
- Answer the following questions.
- What are the ingredients of soap?
- 5 How do we stir the ingredients?
 - 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. oil need ine some perfume -.
- 2. do need What we do first to ?
 - 6 Functuate the following.
- what does lalla make?
 - 7 Write a paragraph of page (55) words about:

Guiding elements: Making our dieu

(wax - palm trees - perfume oil - heat - melt)

Middle (6) Taking care

Hers your child riens were . .

ANCIENT EGYPTIANS ATE WE ..!

بحنظ

Key vocabulary كدت رسية wiey preserve --- flood estivals paintings احتداث herbs. فساب Extra vocabulary كمت صالبة egetables حصروت dates ----- Spices figs الذ 19858 entils . meat rich 🤌 essence vanilla حثو نمذق sweet. -- cream jars نسل garlic رضاك احرار roney Conjugation of verbs تصرنف الأقعال Present P.P Past tasted بصوق tasted 352 kept kept 650 grew سٿ grown 770 recend on U- --- depended on depended on dred بحند dr ed نعیرت رجروت دید - Important appressions and prepositions assend last : :-- take care ut the Nile floods = -- at this time Definitions تعريفات a plant whose seeds we can use to make bread and other شجر things a special occasion when people play music and eat nice food حكارات المهرحيات plants with a strong taste often used in cooking

· make it last for longer

Listen and read.

ستمع واقرأ

Paintings from Ancient Egyptians show that people at this time took care of their bodies and ate very well!

So what did the Ancient Egyptians eat and drink?

تظهر لوحات المصريين القدماء أن الناس في هذا الوقت كانوا يعتنون بأجسادهم ويأكلون جيدًا! فماذا



كان يأكل ويشرب المصريون القدماء؟

The water of the Nile has always helped Egyptian farmers to grow a lot of fruit and vegetables. At this time, the vegetables they could grow often depended on how much water came from the Nile floods. Ancient Egyptian farmers usually grew onions, garlic, lentils, and beans, and people cooked with all these vegetables. Farmers also grew wheat and bankey. People used this to make bread and they ate a lot of this every day.

لقد ساعدت مباد بنيل دانما المرارعين المصريين على زراعة الكثير من الفواكه والخضروات. في هذا الوقت، كانت الخضروات التي يمكنهم زراعتها تعنمد في كثير من الأحيان على كمية المياه القادمة من فيضانات الليل. عادة ما كان المزارعون المصريون القدماء يررضون البصل و لثوم والعدس والناصولي، وكان الماس يطهون كل هذه الخضروات. كما قام المزارعون بزراعة القمح والشعير، استخدمه الناس لصنع الحبز وكانوا يأكلون الكثير منه كل يوم.

Most people in Ancient Egypt only ate a little meat, usually at Interest They probably ate a few fish and birds like ducks, geese, and chickens. They also ate some eggs and cheese from cows or goats.

كان معظم الناس في مصر القديمة يأكلون القليل من النحوم فقط، عادة في المهرجانات. من المحتمل أنهم كانوا يأكلون القليل من الأسلماك والطيور مثل البط والإوز والدجاج. كما أكلوا بعض البيض والجين من الأبقار أو الماعز.

There were a lot of bees in Ancient Egypt, and that means there was honey! People often used honey with bread and cream to make cakes. They also used a few dates or figs to make sweet fruit drinks.

كان هناك الكثير من النحل في مصر القديمة، وهذا يعني أنه كان هناك عسن؛ غالبًا استخدم الناس العسل مع الخبر والقشدة لصدع الكعك. كما استحدموا أيضًا القليل من التمر أو التين لصنع مشروبات الفاكهة الحلوة.

Some families also knew how to use spices and herbs to make their cooking taste better, and they also knew how to preserve food. For example, they dried fish or used salt to preserve it, and used jars to keep fruit and vegetables for the winter:

كما عرفت بعض العائلات كيفية استخدام التوابل والأعشاب لتحسين مذاق طبخها، كما عرفت أيضًا كيفية حفظ الطعام، على سبيل المثال، كانوا يجففون الأسماك أو يستخدمون الملح لحفظها، ويستخدمون الجزار لحفظ الفواكه والخضروات لفدل الشدء،

Focus Countable and Uncountable Nouns

الأسماء التي تعد والأسماء التي لا تعد

الأسماء التي تعد Countable nouns

.They are nouns that can be singular or plural,

التي تعلمة هي التي لها صيغة مفرد وجمع، ويُسبق المفرد بـ a/an.	لأسعاء

:boy ----- boys

an egg → eggs a child → children

الأسماء التي لانعد Incountable nouns

.They are nouns that have no plural form.

النسماء لتي لا تعنه: هي التي ليس لها صيغة جمع وتعامل معاملة المفرد ولا تُسمق مـ a/an. .

-tea - sugar - oil - grass - time - money - bread - traffic - homework

Read and write (countable) or U (uncountable).

1. sugar 3. traffic

5. oil 6, student store

7. money 8. ticket 9. homework

10. juice 11. cow 12. honey

How many / How much

کم عدد How many

How many + plural countable noun >?

We use it to ask about quantities of countable things.

تُستخدم للسؤال عن مقدار الأشياء المعدودة.

(leaves - lemons - cars - people) ...

How many lemons do we need for the lemonade?

To really, we use:

للرد دستخدم:

1) a number (a / an / one / five / etc..).

e.g. We need five lemons.

2) or approximate amount (some - a few - a lot of).

مقدار تقربي

e.g. We need a few lemons.



' کم لنکسیة How much

How much + uncountable noun عبم لا يعد?

- We rise it to ask about quantities of uncountable things.

أستخدم للسؤال عن مقدار الأشياء لتي لاتعد

(tea-sugar-oil-grass)

e.g. How much oil do we need?

- To reply we use only an approximate amount.

(some / a little / a lot of).

للإجابة نستخدم فقط كمية تقريبة.

e.g. We need a little oil.

Complete the mini-dialogs with How much or How many.

1) Hani milk do you want in your coffee, Grandma?

Grandma: Just a little milk, thanks, Hani.

2) Fareeda : students are there in your English class, Dalia?

Dalia ; There are about forty, I think.

3) Sherif : math problems did you do yesterday?

Karim : Just a few. They were difficult!

4) Rana . I'm going to the market now. tomatoes do we need?

Mom : Please get a kilo of tomatoes and some fruit.

5) Hana : honey do we have, Ayman?

Ayman : We have a lot. See the jar on the left.

Help your child talk about quantitles.

Quantifiers مجددات الكميات

```
اسم مفرد) singular noun (اسم مفرد)
                                             نستخدم "a" قبل الإسم المقود الصدوء يصوت سكن.
abook - acar - adog
an + singular noun (اسم مفرد)
           نستخدم "an" قس الأسم المعود المندوء بصوت منحال والحروف المتحركة هي (a - e - i - o - u).
.anapple - anice cream - anegg - anorange - anumbrella
 some _____
                                      ستحده "some" في "حملة --- (مع الأسماء التي تعد أو لا تعد).
                                        _ I have some rice.
.ihave some books.
                                                        ين "some" في سؤال العرض وانطلب.
 .Can I have some apples?
                                         (طلب)
 .Would you like some tea?
                                         (عرض)
 any رأي
                                         ستعدد "2179" في -ير . إس (مع الأسماء التي تعد أو لا تعد).
 .Do you have any books?
                                         Idon'thave a 1, books.
 .Do you have any rice?

    Idon'thavean rice.

 a few + plural noun (اسم جمع الأسماء التي تعد قلبل السم جمع a few + plural noun (اسم جمع المساء التي تعد
 .They have a few bags...
 سنخده ۱۹۲۲ و مع دسته التي لاتعد قليل (اسم الريعد) a little + uncountable noun

    He drank a little milk.

 الكثير من (اسم جمع or اسم لا يعد) + a lot of
                                          نستخدم "a lot of" مع الأسماء الجمع أو اسم لا يعد في الاثبات.
 -I have a lot of books / sugar.
 -Ihave a lot of pens / milk.
  بوطه للعقود ( مر بعر) / uncountable noun (مه مفرد)
 -There is a store in our street.
                                         (اثبات)
 -There isn't any sugar.
                                         (نفي)
 -is there any rice in the bag?
                                         (سؤال)
```

Help your child & "

ALRAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 25

There are + plural noun (ومم مما) للجهال المم عما - There are some girls from Luxor in my class. (اثبات) -There aren't any tigers in Egypt. (نفی) - Are there any lemons? (سؤال) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. Please hurry. We don't have time. a) much c) too many d) many b) a few Can I have __sugar in my coffee, please? a) a few c) few b) a little d) many There isn'tbread in the bag. a) some b) a c) any d) an There are of lemons in the fridge. a) a lot d) little b) a little c) much How candles does 450 grams of wax make? 5. a) often b) long c) much d) many 6. How cooking oil do I need to put in the pan? d) much a) long b) often c) many Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. (a few) sugar. 1. (some) **milk**. There isn't 2. How . . . (much) books do you have? 3. How (many) oil do you need? 4. (a little) apples. There are 5. There isn't (some) money. 6. .. . (pen) do you have? How many 7. (an) pencil. 8. Is there (some) honey left in the jar?

10. Please, get me

9

____ (any) fruit.

المحقق كالقلام أخرجكان المحادث

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. Ancient Egyptians ate a) badly b) quickly c) hungrily d, well 2. There were a lot of in Ancient Egypt. a) bees b) dogs c) cats di cows People often used with bread and cream to make cakes. a) salt b) honey c) herbs d, oil They used a few or figs to make sweet fruit drinks. a) peaches b) bananas c) dates apples Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. a) care · b) car c) help d) carry 2. Farmers grew wheat and a) bare b) barley c) carley di harley Most people in Ancient Egypt ate a little meat, usually at a) banks b) schools c) parks c) festivals 4. Some families also knew how to use spices and a) plants b) verbs c) herbs d) harp 5. Some families dried fish or used salt to it a) spoil b) surf c) serve d) preserve 6. are plants with a strong taste often used in cooking a) Herbs b) Festivals c) Barley d) Preserve 7. How ... salt do we need? a) much b) many c) long d) often lemons do we need? 8. How

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 209

do we need in this tea?

c) sugar d) books

a) much . b) many c) long d) often

9. How much

a) apples b) cars

. Unit (6) -

10. How			tickets do you need?
a) long	b)	often	c) much d) many
11, How .			money do you want?
a) many	b)	much	c) long d) often
12 There's			oil,
a) a few	b)	a little	c) many d) a lot
13. There is			of traffic.
a) a few	(d	few	c) a lot d) · many
14. Are there			lemons?
a) some	b)	a	c) an d) any
15. There are			girls from Cairo in my class.
a) some	b)	a	c) an d) any
16. There aren't			tigers in Egypt.
a) some	b)	а	c) an d) any
17. Are there			apples?
a) some	b)	an	c) a d) any
18. How		*	rice do you need?
a) long	b)	often	c) many d) much
19. How			brothers and sisters do you have?
a) many	b)	much	c) long d) often
20. I have			, of money.
a) a	b)	an	c) a lot d) some

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

honey - well - fish - herbs - preserve

Paintings from Ancient Egyptians show that people at this time took care of their bodies. They ate very . Some families knew how to use spices and . to make their cooking better, and they also knew how to . food. They dried 4) or used salt to preserve it.

Unit (6) Taking care

Help your child deal with such questions.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Paintings from Ancient Egyptians show that people at this time took care of their bodies and ate very well. Ancient Egyptians ate a lot of vegetables and fruits. They used wheat and barley to make bread. Most people in Ancient Egypt only ate a little meat. They probably ate a few fish and birds. They also ate some eggs and cheese. They used honey with bread and cream to make cakes. They also used dates or figs to make sweet fruit drinks. Some families used spices and herbs to make their cooking taste better.

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- The underlined word "Ancient" means very
 - a) new
- b) old
- c) young
- d) modern
- They used honey with bread and cream to make
 - a) fish
- b) drinks

b) wheat

c) cheese

c) eggs

d) cakes to make bread.

Ancient Egyptians used a) flower

- d) honey
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What did Ancient Egyptians use to make their cooking taste better?
- 5. How did we know that Ancient Egyptians eat well?
 - 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- barley wheat Farmers and grew . 1.
- spices used They herbs and cooking in .
- well ate Ancient Egyptians .
- ate a little People at meat festivals . 4.
- pens many How pencils and we do have -?

" mally throw wer elect record ? have the unique a little rey in coffee -? mann of Wo head 400 chicken . Nead and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. is there (some) rice? (any) milk Theoles is . (much) books do you have? 111,00 (many) oil do you need? (a little) apples in the fridge. There are (a few) sugar left here. There is

(Is) there any lemons?

. (Are) there any rice?

We have (a little) eggs money do you need?

functuate the following.

repaid appliant ate well

With a paragraph of in the () words about:

Cooking in Ancient Egypt

Day of betreeping to

111,11

- the teste present - dried - jars - fruit)

STORY: THE MISSING KING

Key vocabulary

		n 1	-
- Marie	-441	1.31a	ъ
		-	~

caretakers	الديغور عن برماية - مشرفان	lean	للللي أن للل على	crown	2.
throne	عرش البيك الملكة	palace	لب	astonished	مدهل مندور
scepter	الصولحان "عصا مملك"	dust	تراب / غنار	waste	محمدت

Extra vocabulary

surprised	المنتفيين أالمنجون

paintings	missing لوحت/ رحي	-y surprised	المندمين أأميدي
royal	precious مح	mysterious نجر - عيس	كامض / منهه
carpet	es- otherwise	strange من حرق او د	
prince - princess	interesting احير-أميرة	statues	J
curtains	dangerously بندر	furniture	100

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs ه ل منظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
explore		explored يتكنف	explored
notice		notice d بلاحظ	noticed
lean		leaned بيزايك	leaned
knock		knocked يعرق (الباب)	knocked
hurry		b- hurried	hurried
explain		explain ed بنرح	explained
damage	•	damaged یتف	damaged
fetch		fetched بُحمر/بحب	fetched

العال غير ملتصمة | Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
sit		sat يجس	sat
fall		ben fell	fallen
get out		ా got out	got out

help your child identify these words.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 213

Important expressions and prepositions

explain to	يشرح ل	needto		بحثاج إلى
puton	يرندي / يلبس	atonce		ي الحال
look behind	ينظرخلف	hurryback		يسح عائدا
wash the dust off	ينظف التراب من على	leantowards		يسل تجاه
jump down from	يقفز من	getout of		يحرج من
look carefully at	ينظر بعناية نحو	come out		يحرج
knockon	يطرق على	make sure		يتأكد
in danger	في خطر	lookafter		يمئي ۾
fallon	يسقط على	Be quiet	I	إحدا

Definitions		تعريفات
Denimons	•	عريتات

caretakers (n)	الرعاية people who look after and clean a building	الفائمون على
leaning	to bend or move from a vertical position	يميل
astonished (adj)	very surprised	مندهش
dust (n)	a powder that is made of very small pieces of sand	,
	earth, etc.	تراب / غبار

· Tip!

- 1. You can use pictures in a story to help you understand new words.
- 2 You can also look at the words around an unknown word in a text to help you understand it.

For example,

Is there an article (a/an/the) before the word, or an adjective?

If there is, it's a noun. You can then look at the sentences around it and think what the noun could mean in the context.

سى مدسى السال، بدل مدساء (the/an/a) قبل كانه أو صفة؟ إذا كان هناك، فهو أسم يمكنك بعد ذلك إلقاء نظرة على الحمل المخيطة. - عالمد برا في ١٠ مكن أن تعليه الأسم في لند أق

سيلت استحدم بشهراني بنقيه للسامارال على فيه بالكداب لجدلال

تعبيرات وحررف جبر هامة



Peter lives in a big palace where his parents are the contact and are the palace is old and no one lives there now. Peter likes to explore the rooms. They are full of interesting and precious things - old paintings, statues, carpets, and furniture.

One day, Peter notices something strange about the big painting in the dining room. Usually, this colorful painting shows one of the old kings sitting on the throne with a crown on his head and a long scepter in his hand. The queen and the royal children - the prince and the princess - are next to him. But today, the king's place in the painting is empty: he is missing!

المسي الراز السيارات أحسب بلوم رادانية الرسالية السيار بدية ولا حديقيش هناك لانة يحب بالرائسكشاف تعرف أثمي ملسه

ى المدالات الأحمد فيه مند أمر في الساحة (من في السعام عنداً ومنها العوفة السوفة احد الملوك الدام من الله الم المن تقرير وسد ماح من المدام الراء من المدام السام الادام والاميرة - فحاصه، لكن موم، الرافات الم الموجة فارع: المدينية ولا

Peter is surprised and looks carefully at the painting again. He can see the crown and scepter, but not the king. Also, the scepter is learning dangerously over the princess's head. Peter knows he must find the king at once.

 He goes through all of the rooms in the palace. He looks behind doors and curtains. Finally, he comes to the royal bathroom. He hears singing and knocks on the door. "Who is it?" says the king. "Please be quiet! I'm enjoying a hot bath!" Peter is astonished. When the king comes out, he says to him, "I spend years sitting in that painting and no one ever comes to wash the dust off me. Dust damages the painting, so I simply had to have a bath."

يمر بيتر عبر جميع الغرف في القصر، ينظر حلف الأبواب والستانو، واحيرا وصل إلى الحمام الملكي، يسمع العماء ويفرع السب، "من هذا؟" يقول الملك، "الرجاء الهدوط أنا استمتع بحمام ساخرا بيتر مندهش، عندما حرح اللك قال له اقتحى سين جدشاق هدد الموحة ولا يأتي أحد ليزيل العبار عني، الغبار بيامر اللوحة لذلك كان على بساطة ان أستحم.

. 5 Peter understands but explains to the king that his scepter is about to fall on the princess. "Thank you, my boy," the king says. "I will hurry back. But in the future, please clean the paintings in the palace. Otherwise, they'll be damaged forever!" and he runs back to the painting to pick up the scepter.

يفهم بيتر لكنه يشرح للملك أن صولجانه على وشك السقوط على الأميرة. يقول حسب السكراك يا ولدي " أسرف أخود بسرعه، ولكن في المستقمل من قضيت نظف النوحات الموجودة في القصر، والا فسوف شمارون أن الاسا " وشر مسرع لتعويد أن النوحة لاستاط الصوالجان،

Peter now cleans all the paintings in the palace so that they aren't damaged - and so that no one has to leave their painting to have a good bath!

يفوم بيتر الأن بسعيف حميم للوحاث الموجودة في استمر حتى لاسطرر - وحتى لا يصطر احد لبرك لوحبه بنشوم بالاستحمام الجيدا

Answer the questions:

- 1. What does the large painting in the dining room usually show?
- 2. What is missing from the painting today?
- 3. Why is the young princess in danger?
- 4. Where does Peter find the king?

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

	Peter lives in a big				where his parents are the caretakers.			
	a)	house	b)	home	c)	palace	d)	apartment
	The	e palace is .				and no	one li	ves there now.
	a)	new	b)	old	c)	narrow	d)	far
,	A lo	ot of the	4	:+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++		are clo	osed a	nd mysterious.
	_ *	gates			,	chairs		
		ter likes to						the rooms.
	a)	explore	b)	dust	C)	clean	d)	watch .
2	(Lhoose the co	rrec	t answer fro)m a	a, b, c, or d.		
	The	e king lives in	a big	g				
	a)	cave .	b)	palace	c)	home	d)	hut
	Pe	ter likes to		41 v 4v + 4)				the rooms.
	a)	play	b)	eat	c)	explore	d)	miss
,	Th	e rooms are f	ull of	+ 11+ 4 1		* *	and p	recious things.
	a)	interest	b)	bad	c)	interesting	d)	small
	Th	e king usually	sits	on his				
	a)	throne	b)	place	c)	room	d)	desk
).	Th	e king often h	as a			***************************************		on his head.
	a)	clown	b)	sock	c)	wood	d)	crown
ì.	Th	e king is hold	ing a	along		***** **** *** **	** *********	in his hand.
	a)	moon	b)	star	c)	scepter	· d)	bag
7.	Th	e scepter is .		. (1 / */		towards the	head	of the princess.
	a)	reading	b)	playing	C)	buying	d) leaning
0,	He	never come	s late	e, so I'm		111 1 1		why he is late.
	a)	astonished	b)	empty	G) royal	d) ugly
9		y parents are						of the house
		takers						
,1	. ~/	120.0010	~/	34.514		1	·	,

help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

· AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 217

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

room - crown - empty - caretakers - painting

Peter lives in a palace His parents are the 1). One day
Peter notices something strange about the big : in the dining
room. Usually this colourful painting shows one of the old kings with
a 3 on his head and a long scepter. But today, the king's place
in the painting is . : he is missing.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Peter lives in a big palace where his parents are the caretakers. The palace is old and no one lives there now. Peter likes to explore the rooms. They are full of interesting and precious things - old paintings, statues, carpets and furniture. One day, Peter notices something strange about the big painting in the dining room. Usually, this colorful painting shows one of the old kings with a crown on his head and a long scepter in his hand.

A) Choose the correct answer.

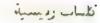
- 1. Peter lives in a palace
 - small by tiny c) little d) big
- 2 The king holds a long in his hand.
- crown 1) throne c, scepter d) stick
- The underlined word ", ... " means
- 2) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where does Peter live?
- 5. What are the rooms full of?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. in lives The king palace a big .
- 2. throne the and sits his on .
- 3. need won't I leave to my throne .

CLIL: SOCIAL STUDIES

Key vocabulary













shampoo شامبو

hairbrush فرساة سعر

toothpaste معجول اسبال







toothbrush فرشاة استان

perfume

stick شود / عصا

cinnamon









cardamom الهناع (الحبهان)

incense بخور

powder مسحوق

cream كريم

Extra vocabulary

كلمات اضافية

personal care products pine seeds a cone shape pine festival common mint candy

- شكل مجروط fire نبات الصنوبر

صوي ليصاح

ساعد طفزاه أداده فا

paintings iris flower سجت spices يبور التسوير rock salt mixture سيرجان fresh شانع

kapet

هرة البنوس 113 ملح بمخري حليط إسالس كاسم رموح من الواع العطور)

Help your child identify these words.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term 2ts

Fruit	40 Horbs	Cod Spices	os Minerale	
orange	· · mint	cardamom	copper copper	جائبي ا
melon :	· rosemary	👵 🧀 cinnamon	فياف	
lemon	a boot	salt	چله	
		pepper	والقل	
	Conjugat	ion of verbs	911. 2 2.	

Regular verbs Addition Nation

	Present	Past	P,P
cover		- covered	covered
tio		₩ tied	tied
rub		· ~/ rubbed	rubbed
mix		mixed	mixed
heat		- heated	heated
li regular	Vetti): dalam pl. jiati		

	Present	Past	ЬÞ
Wear		er wore	worn
put		e-s put	put
keep		ina kept	kept

المعارات وحروف جر همة بالمعارات وحروف جر همة بالمعارات وحروف جر همة بالمعارات وحروف جر همة بالمعارفة وحروف جر همة بالمعارفة وحروف جر همة بالمعارفة بالمعارف

at Unit (6) Taking care

Halps years child identify those Weards. سامد ملتاندان يحمرك مل هذه القداد

PERSONAL CARE IN THE PAST

Many of the products we use today for personal care were first used in Ancient Egypt!

Perfumes:

The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The most popular perfume was called *kapet*. It was expensive because it had a lot of ingredients, some of which were difficult to find. But it also had a few common herbs in it, like rosemary and mint, and spices like cardamom and cinnamon. Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers, herbs, and some types of minerals, then mixed with oil to make a cream. Or they pressed the dry ingredients into a cone shape to make incense. In Ancient Egyptian paintings you can often see men and women wearing these perfume cones on their heads at festivals!

المحمد المسابق المسابق المحمد المستعدد المستعدد المستول كالمنظ المستولات المحموق على المستولات المستول الم الراب المسابق المعالم المحمد المستعدد المستول على الاستناب المستولات المستول المستول والمستول المستول المستول المحمد المستول المست

Toothpaste:

To clean their teeth, Ancient Egyptians used a type of toothbrush - a street with small pieces of papyrus tied to it at one end. The ingredients of their toothpaste were a mint, rock salt, pepper, and dried iris flowers. They put this dry provider directly onto their teeth and rubbed it with their toothbrushes.

لشطيف أسديته ما سنحدم المدانون البدماء بوط من قرشاه الاسان اعتما الهافطع فيتعاره من اوق الاردى مراوالله الها ف طرفيق كانت بكونات معجوب الاستان عبارة عن بعباخ ومتح ضحرى وقلفل ورهور السوسن المحققة، وضعوا هذا المسحوق الحاف ا مناشرة على أسنائهم وفاكوه بقرشاة أستالهم.

Breath Mints: نعناع للنفس:

To keep their mouths fresh all day, the Ancient Egyptians made mint candies. They mixed cinnamon, melon, pine seeds, and some nuts together with honey. Then they heated the mixture over a fire, left it to cool, and cut it into small square candies.

اللحقاظ على أقواههم منتعشة طوال النوم ، حميع المصريون المساء جاوى النصاح المواجعات المردادو لندوح و دور الساوار وبعض المكسرات مع أعسل، لم قاموا بمسخين الخسط على الباراء وباكود لنداد ، وفيلغودان مرابعات ، بيماره بان الجاوي

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

2	Unit (6) Taking care		He	ip yo	our child deal with s	uch o	questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل ه
	a) tea	b)	mint	c)	sweet	d)	sour
ŋ,	The Ancient Egy	ptia	ins made .		candies to h	nave	breath mints.
	a) cheap	b)	expensive	c)	simple	d)	free
8	Kapet was			be	cause it had a	lot	of ingredients.
	a) fruit	b)	herbs	c)	spices	a)	minerals
7.	Copper is a type	of.			111	4 ==	ge Asihgh #
	used in Ancient I	Egy	pt.				
6.					•		
5	a) sick	•		اه			sack
_	a) mineralsThe Ancient Egy			C)	_		fruit an their teeth.
나,	Cardamom and					۱۱.	for the
	a) herbs					d)	minerals
3.	Rosemary and m			-1		15	·
	a) cat			C)	captain	d)	carpet
2.	The most popula						-
	a) simple					d)	lazy
1.	The Ancient Egy	ptia	ns loved				perfumes.
2	2 Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	a, b, c, or d.		ı
	a) water	b)	flowers	c)	herbs	d)	perfume
4	Kapet had a few						mary and mint.
	a) cheap	-		c)	bad		
3	The kapet was			be	cause it had a	a lot	of ingredients.
	a) capital	b)	handle	c)	kapet	d)	kettle
2	The most popula	ar p	erfume was ca	lled		•	
	at perfumes	-			spices	d)	candles
ì	The Ancient Egy	r ptia	ins loved stron	g			

Lesson (3) -----

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

mint - sand - powder - toothbrush - papyrus

Many of the products we used today for personal care were first sed in Ancient Egypt. Ancient Egyptians used a type of stick with small pieces of 2) tied to it at one end. The gredients of their toothpaste were a 3) rock salt, pepper, and dried iris flowers. They put this dry 4) directly onto their teeth and rubbed it with their toothbrushes.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

Egyptian - The - Ancient - strong - loved - perfumes - .

did - Ancient Egyptians - That the make - use to - perfumes - ?

pepper - Their - in it - toothpaste - salt - had - and - .

was - most - Kapet - the - perfume - popular - .

perfumes - made - Cheaper - were - flowers - from - .

made - Ancient - The - Egyptians - candies - mint - .

5 Punctuate the following.

the Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes

6 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Personal care in Ancient Egypt

1774 1744- 17, -1741 111 7 7 17741 4-

Suiding elements:

(perfume - kapet - herbs - spices - minerals - mint)

WRITING PROJECT

Vocabulary

salt dough عدمة نمح famous for oven نن restaurant temperature نرحة حررة different

surface منت secret souvenirs مناتكرية delicious mixture عليط/مزيج souks

Look and Read.

Salt dough recipe 😤 😘 😽

ونت تنحصر Preparation time

10 minutes + 3 hours for cooking

نكورت Ingredients

1 cup of plain flour (about 250g)

1/2 a cup of salt (about 125g)

+ a cup of water (about 125ml)

Method was

- 1- Heat the oven on a low temperature.
- 2- Mix the flour and salt in a large bowl. Add a little water, then a little more, and stir the mixture until it starts to form a ball.

3-Put the ball of dough on a flat surface and work it into the shape you want. You can roll it flat and cut out shapes, numbers, or letters, or use the dough to make 3D objects.

4-Put your finished items on a baking tray and bake in the oven for 3

hours until it is hard.

يًا صبع القطع منتهية الصبح على صبيرة طير واخترها في القرن لمدة "ساعات حق بصبح صدة

5- Leave the items to cool, then paint them.

هُ الرِّكَ اللَّمْعَ لَتَرَادُ لَمَ لُولِهَا



11/11/2

تسويق

نظر و اقرأ

224 Unit (6) Taking care .

Help your child write instructions to make something and quantities of ingredients. معنت أن يكتب استندات لمثل شيء ما ومقادير فكوات المقارية.

Tip!

When we write instructions for the steps in a process, we often number them. This shows the reader that they have to do the steps in order to complete the process correctly.

عندها لكتب تعبيدت لخطوت عصمة ، فاننا عائد نقود لترقيعهم بوضح هذا للقارى أنه لتعن عنيهم القداد الحطوات والترتيب من أجل إثمام العملية بشكل صحيح.

فرز كتب رصفه Read and write a recipe

Rose Soap

ingredients		quantities
soap base	400 grams	
rose oil	30 drops	
rosemary oil	20 drops	
rose petals	40	
oats	2 spoons	

Use the table to write 5 - 6 instructions for making Rose Soap. You can use these verbs:

(add - chop - melt - pour - press - put - stir)

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ

Egyptian flavors!

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country. Special combinations of different spices are a secret ingredient in many recipes. But what else can we make with spices, besides delicious dishes? We can also use them to make perfume and medicine, and to color cloth.



They also make great souvenirs, and are beautifully packaged for tourists visiting spice stores and souks.

تشتها معبر التواتل أن تستخدم و الطبخ المعزل والمصاعات و حاسم بعده بدران تعدر الركيدات تعاصة من تبويل بمعتنفه مكونًا بدرا في المنتدامان الوصفات ولكن ماه بمكتبان تصفع بالبواس، في حاسب لاطباق بنديده بمكتب بصا ستخدامها لصبع المطور والشوية، وليوني تبعدت الله المسعول هذاء تذكرته ربعة، وهي كذبك معدة بشكل حميل بنيندج بديل برورون معالات يتواس و الأسواق

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Egypt is fa	amous for	its			that a	are u	sed in coo	king
	a) people	e b)	spices	c)	flo	ower	d)	ingredien	ts
2.	The spice	s are use	in			. cooki	ng a	nd restaur	ants.
	a) park	b)	school	c)	h	ome	d)	playgroun	d
3.	Special co	ombination	s of differer	nt spic	es	are a	, in	many reci	pes.
	a) known	b)	famous	c)	S	oicy	d)	secret	
4.	We can m	ake delici	ous					with spi	ces.
	a) dishes	b)	perfume	c)	Ca	ındles	d)	toothpaste)
2	Choose	the corre	ct answer i	rom a	, b	, c, or d.			
1.	Spices are	e sold in s	tores, on the	e stree	ts,	and in the		,	4
	a) souks	b	parks		c)	zoos	d)	schools	
2.	Tourists lil	ke to buy:	spices as	,	1 4***	(*,(*,;****,********	10011		
	a) cards	b	souvenirs		C)	seminars	d)	dishes	
3.	People us	e spices t	o make pert	ume a	nd				
	a) cars	b	books		c)	medicine	d)	wood	
1.	Spices are	e a secret			1		in	many recip	oes.
	a) soda	b	ingredient		c)	flour	d)	price	
5.	In Egypt,	there are	a lot of ice c	ream					,
	a) favor	b	flavors		c)	cover	d)	ovens	
3	Reada	nd compl	ete the tex	t with	th	e words in	the	hox.	

ball - square - oven - stir - bowl

Lessons (4 & 5)

Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country. Special combinations of different spices are a secret ingredient in many recipes. But what else can we make with spices, besides delicious dishes? We can also use them to make perfume and medicine, and to color cloth. They also make great souvenirs, and are beautifully packaged for tourists visiting spice stores and souks.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- Egypt is famous for its that are used in home cooking.
- prices b) spices c) spaces d) pieces

- souvenirs b) pioneers c) presents d) gifts
- 3. The underlined word "souvenirs' means
 - a) presents b) books c) spices

- d) candles

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where are spices sold?
- Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. the flour Mix salt and in bowl- a large .
- 2. for - famous - Egypt - its - is - spices - .
- 3. delicious with We spices dishes make .

6 Punctuate the following.

egypt is famous for its spices

7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements: Egyptian spices

(famous - cooking - ingredient - recipes - medicine)

Writing Corner

Cooking in Ancient Egypt

People in Ancient Egypt ate very well. Some families used spices and herbs to make their cooking taste better, and they also knew how to preserve food. For example they dried fish or used salt to preserve it, and used jars to keep fruit and vegetables for the winter.

Perfumes

The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The most popular perfume was called *kapet*. It was expensive because it had a lot of ingredients, some of which were difficult to find. But it also had a few common herbs in it, like rosemary and mint, and spices like cardamom and cinnamon. Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers, herbs, and some types of minerals, then mixed with oil to make a cream.

Egyptian flavors

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country. Special combinations of different spices are a secret ingredient in many recipes. But what else can we make with spices, besides delicious dishes? We can also use them to make perfume and medicine, and to color cloth. They also make great souvenirs.

How to make chocolate chip cookies

Take 180 grams of flour and a little salt. Mix with 120 grams of butter and 150 grams of sugar. Add one egg and 12 drops of vanilla essence. Cut 150 grams of dark chocolate into a lot of small pieces - stir the chocolate pieces into the mixture. Put the chocolate pieces on top of the cookies. Then heat the oven on a low temperature and bake them.

Review on Unit (6)

Vocabulary

wax	squeeze	يعصر	perfume oil	زيت عطري
shampoo	hairbrush شامبو	فرشاة شعر	herb	عشب
đust	toothpast تراب / غبار	معجون اسنان e	wick	فنيل
spices	toothbrus توسل	فرشاة أسنان h	minerals	معادن
flavors	تكيات cardamoi	الهيل (الحبهان) 🎹	incense	بحور
stick	crown عود/عصا	تاچ ا	press	يشغط
cinnamon	throne القرفة	عرش	caretakers	الفائمون على الرعاية
scepter	stir صولجان	يقلب `	heat	يسخن

Language

- ·How many + سم حسع
- اسم لا يعد+ How much
- اسم معدود + afew -
- -a little + اسم لا يعد
- (إثبات /عرض / طلب) اسم جمع يعد أو لا يعد + Some
- (نفي سؤال) اسم جمع يمد أو لا يعد + any -

- How many candles do we need?
- How much money do you need?
- -There are a few eggs.
- -There is a little sugar here.
- -There is some rice.
- There aren't any tigers in Egypt.



	Less	son (1)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	شمع	, man	فتيل
	زيت عطري	* ************************************	تسخين
brankse neem brottibersennanningantney.	يعصر	#*************************************	مقلب / بحرك
	يضغط		قطرات
	Less	son (2)	
***************************************	شعير	***************************************	مهرجانات
4197444444	أعشاب	* *************************************	يحفظ
	عسل	, ,	ثوابل
	Less	on (3)	
	مفقود	, î	أميره
••	قائم على رعاية	* ** *1117/41+>> ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	ميدهش
	عرش	N + ** 1 1 + + 45 45 4	مائل / يميل
	تاج`		فارع
	صولحان		قصر
* **** ** * ** * * * * * * * * * * * *	ثراب	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	رسومات
	عطور		القرفه
45444 4 4454 5054 405 4 44 44 44 44	بحور		معجون
	تركيبات		ستحس
	Lesson	s (4 & 5)	
	عحيبة		خبط
	مكوبات		فرن
	وصعة (طبخ)		درحة حررة
·.	نكهه		سر
	مريخ		هدايا تذكارية

Activities on Unit (6)

نص الاستماع في بهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	The	e Ancient Egy	ptia	ns made			******	candies.
	a)	apples	b)	bananas	c)	peaches	d)	mint
2.	The	ey made mint	cah	dies to keep t	heir			fresh all day.
				hands				
3.	Th	ey mixed, cinr	nam	on, melon, pin	e s	eeds and som	ne n	uts with
	a)	water	b)	honey	c)	juice	d)	tea
4.	Th	ey	> 4 > > * * * * * *	pywastashanhahanah noope se s	4 16	the	mix	ture over a fire.
	a)	stirred	b)	squeezed	c)	pressed	d)	heated
2		Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d.		
1.	He	uses a plastic	2111			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		for his hair.
				spoon				
2.	We	need some	#415= B47			renemetation by management p	to	make candles.
								wax ·
3.	Eg	ypt s famous t	for i	ts		that are use	d in	home cooking.
	a)	spices	b)	cars	c)	books	ď	flowers
4	Th	e king usualiy	sits	on his			ne	xt to the queen.
	a)	chair	b)	table	c)	throne	d) desk
3	3	Read and cor	npl	ete the text	wit	h the words	in t	he box.
		candles	s - p	erfume - nee	d - :	squeeze - Eg	jypt	ian
	,	We need som	e w	ax for making	the	candles. Palr	n w	ax from 1)
pa	lm t	trees makes r	eally	nice candles	. W	e need some	2)	. oil.
W	e 3))i	n at	out 40 drops	of th	nis oil to make	e the	ree candles. We
ca	ın ta	ake flowers ar	ıd p	ress them on	the	tops of 4)		We need
Or	ne d	and one	wie	k for each can	عالم			

Read the text and answer the questions.

The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The most popular perfume was called kapet. It was expensive because it had a lot of ingredients, some of which were difficult to find. But it also had a few common herbs in it, like rosemary and mint, and spices like cardamom and cinnamon. Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers, herbs, and some types of minerals, then mixed with oil to make a cream. Or they pressed the dry ingredients into a cone shape to make incense.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- The Ancient Egyptians loved. perfumes.
 - a) weak
- b) strong
- c) frag le
- d) simple

- 2. Cardamom and Cinnamon are
 - a) books
- b) cars
- c) spices
- d) perfumes

- 3. The underlined word "loveo" means
 - a) hated
- b) disliked
- c) liked
- d) watched

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Why was kapet expensive?
- 5. What were cheaper perfumes made from? ..

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- Egyptians The Ancient strong loved perfumes .
- 2. pens many How you do have -?
- 3. tigers aren't There any Egypt n .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. How (many) oil do we need?
- 2. There aren't (some) books in the bag.

7 Punctuate the following.

- how many pens do we need
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements: Toothpaste in Ancient Egypt

(a stick - toothbrushes)

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

need - rope - instructions - wick - candles

		· ·			
lariam : oka :	I'm maki How car Here are What do Wax, pe What's t It's the li	n you make of the 2) you 3) erfume oil and the wick? ittle cotton 5	candles?		inside the candle.
	toothp	aste - tooth	brush - flowe	rs - make -	stick
Ahmed: Harnza: Ahmed: Hamza: Ahmed:	They us How did They us Did they Yes. The What we	ed a 1) I they 2) ed a 3) use toothpa ey made 4) ere the ingre	ht ye h byjmpen	with small p	the toothbrush?
2 Rea	d and ci	rcle the odd	one out and	replace it.	•
 wax sque sait oran eat 	eze	wick pressed add honey sat	sticks stirred oil bananas understood	heat melted soap mangoes got out	(
Rea	id and ci	rcle the ode	d one out and	l replace it	•
1. pass 2. stir 3. eggs 4. juice pala	6	died press mangoes tea scepter	found heat apples tickets lean	melted oil traffic milk throne	(· · ·) (· · ·) (· · ·)

Read and learn.

أقرأ وتعلم،

Moral:	The state of the s
1. Think before you act.	Stop and think before you do
	something.
2. Living a simple and happy life	You don't need lots of things
is best.	to be happy.

Read and listen to Aesop's fable. Choose the moral a or b.

- 1. Think before you cat.
- 2. Living a simple and happy life is best.

Aesop's fable

Town Mouse went to visit his cousin in the countryside. Country Mouse lived a quit life in a small house. He enjoyed eating simple foods like beans, bread, and cheese. He was happy and welcomed his cousin warmly. Town Mouse did not like simple food, and wanted his cousin to come to the town to see his



house. So, Country Mouse visited Town Mouse at his big house and ate amazing food in huge dining room. During the meal, there was a lot of noise from the cats in the house, and the two mice ran and hid. Country Mouse was very happy to return to his house in the countryside.

ذهب قار المدينة لربارة ابن عمه في الربف. عاش قأر الربف حياة هادة في مبرل صعير، كان يستسنع بنناول الأشفية البسيطة مثل الفول والحبر والجبن. كان سعدنا ورحب بابن عبه بحرارة لم يكن قأر العدينة يحب الطعام البسيط، وأزاد ان يأتي ابن عبه إلى السدينة لرؤية منزله، لذلك، قأر الريف را فأر المدينة في منزله الكبير وتناول طعاعا رنعا في غرفة الطعام الضحنة. أثناء تناول الوجبة، كان هناك الكثير من الضوضاء الصادرة عن القطط في المنزل، أسرع الفأران واحتبناً، كان قأر الريف سعيدًا جدًا بالعودة إلى منزله في الريف.

Activities on Review (2)

نص اال يام في تهابة الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Las	st			, W	e w	ent on a ve	ery s	special holiday.
	a)	fall	b)	spring	c)	su	mmer	d)	winter
).	We	got into the	24 g 4 a b 6 m	popudry szanum akudárád a revv		******			by car.
	a)	desert	b)	village	c)	tov	vn	d)	country
3.	We	rode					acros	ss th	ne sand dunes.
	a)	camels	b)	donkeys	c)	CO	ws	d)	horses
ŧ.	At	night, we slep	t un	der the .					
	a)	bed	b)	house	c)	sta	ars	d)	sun
(2	(hoose the co	rrec	ct answer fro	m a	, b,	c, or d.		
1.	II				" m	ear	s modern	or v	vell developed.
	a)	Old	b)	Ancient	(c) 4	Advanced	dj	Colored
2.	l wr	ote a/an .			to	my	cousin for	my	birthday party.
	a)	invitation ·	b)	homework	(c) i	invention	di	book
3.	II			41	me	ans	very enjo	yab	le and exciting.
	a)	Magical	b)	Sails	(c) ·	Skills	a)	Felucca
4.	Egy	pt is famous	for it	ts		th	at are use	d in	home cooking
	a)	prices	b)	spices		c)	pieces	d)	cars

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

lived - quiet - welcomed - town - simple

Town Mouse went to visit his cousin in the countryside. Country

Mouse 1) . . . a quiet life in a small house. He enjoyed eating 2)

bods like beans, bread, and cheese. He was happy and 3)

his cousin warmly. Town Mouse did not like simple food, and wanted his

ousin to come to the 4) to see his house.

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last summer, we went on a very special holiday. We got into the desert by car. Then, we took a very different type of transportation. Can you guess what it was? We note horses across the sand dunes! The views were because of the holiday with the stars. It was an amazing adventure.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1. Last				W	we went on a very special holiday				
	21	summer	2	winter	C,	fall	a)	spring	
2.	We	went into th	e						by car.
	a)	forest	Di	desert	C)	farm	d)	200	
3	The	opposite of	the u	nderlined (word *.	is "ر"دی			

B) Answer the following questions.

a exciting to interesting

- 4. What did they ride across the sand dunes?
- 5. Where did they camp?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. up you this blow balloons come ?
- 2. In the isng were desert they ?
- 3. sits king The throne his on .
 - 6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- Where did you
 Can I have

(found) your books?
(any) apples?

7 Punctuate the following.

- all and Omar were very happy in Cairo
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements: A trip to the museum (family - happy)

Review (2)

Help your could deal with such questions

lovely di ugly

ميانيد ميمنت أن يمدمل مع مثل غده لإضماء

Listening Texts

Unit (1)

Lesson (1)

ij Listen and choose the correct answer

The community garden produces a lot of vegetables. From just one square meter of roof garden, we can harvest twenty kilos of vegetables a year. Roof gardens also nelp clean the air in the city, so that's good for people's health. And they are a great place to meet people and make friends.

Lesson (2)

f) Listen and choose the correct answer

Mini Forest is an organization which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our cross. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife - like plants, animals, and other fiving things. At Mini forest, we always work hard to find the best urban locations for our forests.

Lesson (3 / B)

f) Lister, and process the correct chalver

Spring arrives in the village, but in the glants garden it is still winter. Everything is under the show. The glant garden is usually beautful in spring. Then one morning he hears a lovely blue bird singing in a tree-outside.

/	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, i ,			
1-15665	2/	3- 02-			
4- thanks	5- 5-11	5-515			
7-554	6- 3	3. ****			
	Lessons (4.8.5)	1			

full times and consider the correct and were

Donia is in Scotland with her family. Their spartment is in the city center, just next to a really cool park called The Meadows. It's on the third floor and the park is on the other side of the street, so we have a great view of the thes People use the park a list for sports and meeting friends.

Activities on Unit (1)

. The see trade of the see of the see show

In one corner of the garden it is still winter. The grant sees a limb pay standing there. He is too small to a molubilitie that thee. Suddenly the grant understands everything, "liow liknow why the spring didn't come "ine says, "because I was seffish about my garden." He goes out and helps the life boy a molubilitie the tree.

Unit 12

Lesson (1)

"I be them and propose the opinion an exer

Hazem is at school. It's his first day Asser will neep num get to know the school. He'll take nimeround, show him where his classrooms are and stay with num at prear. Hazem feets a bin nervous and sny Asser gets num to meet some students. They are all very hierotly.

Lesson 12,

" I stee the thought to consider the see

The West Court is a large open area where students spend time outside. There is a playground and playing field. There are also benches to sit on under the trees and a water fountain. Children can also grow plants with Mr. Mahdi. He is the teacher who helps in the garden.

Lesson (3)

The weather is suriny. The Hare lies in the grass, it leels hungry. The Hare likes to eat carrots. The Hare remembers, the carrots that it keeps at home. The Hare runs back home to eat them.

Lessons (4 & 5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

Cats are my favorite animals and I think they make the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and calm animals which are usually friendly. They like people but they are independent.

Activities on Unit (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Cats are my favorite animals and I think they make the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur whith is nice to touch. They are clean and calm maintals which are usually friendly. They like people but they are independent, so you don't need to take them for a walk every day.

Unit (3)

Lesson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Let's climb the Bab Zuwayla minaret on Thursday. It's difficult, but the view from the top is beautiful. If we are there in the late afternoon, we can watch the sunset over the city.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer. .

Hana gets up every day at 6 o'clock. She has breakfast with her family at 6:30 in the morning. She goes to the library on Saturdays and plays sports on Sundays. She does homework on Tuesday.

Lesson (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

Fatima's favorite cousin Amal comes to visit her. It is Amal's first time in Aswan. Amal is very excited. She wants to see all the famous places. They visited the Dome of Abu-Al-Hawa. They climbed up to the top.

Lessons (4&5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today is Ahmed's birthday. He is twelve year old. He is with his family in Cairo. They ar buying a present for him.

Activities on Unit (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Ahmed is in the carnival with his friends. A rides the rollercoaster. Adam watches shows in the theater. They are very happy.

Activities (1) on Review (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Dalia has a friend who lives in Zamalek.

Dalia's friend is very helpful and funny. They
went on a school trip to the Egyptian Museum
and took many photos. That was a great day.

Activities (2) on Review (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Mini Forest is an organization which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our cities. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife-like plants, animals, and other living things. At Mini Forest, we always work hard to find the best urban locations for our forests, where people and wildlife need nature most.

Unit (4)

Lesson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Last week, I had my birthday party. My friends helped a lot. Hani decorated the cake. Fares hung up the streamers. Youssef made a playlist. Hani let off the fireworks. It was a great party.

Listening Texts

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Ali is studying hard for his exams. They will start next week. He studies four hours a day. In his free time he goes outside and does some exercise. He goes running in the park. It's important to study hard and relax, too.

Lesson (3)

li) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Birthdays are celebrated all over the world. In Egypt we usually make birthday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their age. We often have parties with a lot of lamilies and friends. The children usually get oresents, too.

Lessons (4 & 5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Our school's Mother's Day celebration is next Monday. We are organizing a special day for the event on Monday March 21st. As well as students and teachers, we are inviting people from the local community who often help our school.

Activities on Unit (4)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

It is Nesma's birthday. She is Youssef's sister. Youssef'is hanging up the streamers. Dalia and Noha are Nesma's sisters. They're decorating the birthday cake. They have candles for it too.

Unit (5)

Lesson (i)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Marco Polo was a famous explorer. He went to China in the 13th century. He went on a long toyage by sea. Then, he went across the desert. He wrote a diary about his experiences.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

There was a surprising discovery in the village of Nok. They found clay sculptures of humans. They had large eyes and complicated hair styles. They were in a sitting position. The quality of the work was incredible.

Lesson (3)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today was a long boring day with terrible weather. The ship didn't leave the port, so my journey to the mysterious island wasn't possible. I can see the sland through my telescope. The beaches are white and sandy with many palm trees and there are green mountains at its center.

1 assen (4 &5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today, I had an amazing experience. I went on a felucca on the River Nile. A felucca is a traditional Egyptian sailing boat. It's made of wood. The captain was very strong and had the skills to sail. The trip was amazing.

Activities on Unit (5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I had quite a relaxing sleep in my cabin last night, and this morning I had breakfast with others on the ship. In the afternoon, there was good news from the captain, he says that tomorrow the weather will be good with no wind, so we can go to the island in the morning. The ship will leave when the sun comes up. I'm very excited, soon I can explore the mysterious island.

Unit (6)

1.nason (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

Laila reads the instructions for making candles. She thinks she needs wax. She also needs some perfume oil. She heats the wax to melt it, then stir it well.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

Ancient Egyptians are well. There were a lot of bees in Ancient Egypt, and that means there was honey. People often used honey with bread and cream to make cakes. They also used a few dates or figs to make sweet fruit drinks.

Lesson (3/A)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer

Peter lives in a big palace where his parents are the caretakers. The palace is old and no one lives there now. A lot of the rooms are closed and mysterious, but Peter likes to explore them. They are full of interesting and precious things, old paintings, statues, carpets, furniture.

Lesson (3/B)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The most popular perfume was called kapet. It was expensive because it had a lot of ingredients, some of which were difficult to find. But it also had a few common herbs in it, like rosemary and mint, and spices like cardamom and cinnamon.

Lessons (4 & 5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country. Special combinations of different spices are a secret ingredient in many recipes. But what else can we make with spices, besides delicious dishes? We can also use them to make perfume and medicine.

Activities on Unit (6)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

To keep their mouths fresh all day, the Ancient Egyptians made mint candies. They mixed cinnamon, melon, pine seeds, and some nuts together with honey. Then they heated the mixture over a fire, left it to cool, and cut it into small square candies.

Activities on Review (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Last summer, we went on a very special holiday. We got into the desert by car then, we chose a very different type of transportation. We rode horses across the sand dunes. At night, we slept under the stars.

FULUS

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المختارع السبط

Usage main

. We use the present simple tense to talk about habits, routines and facts.

and facts.

She always ..sits her aunt.

I got up early every day. (Routine)

- The sun - in the east. (Fact)

במט וויוסת

i We You They Plural noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

(Habit)

-1 ver my cousins every week.

He She It Singular noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل) + (s /es / ies)

- He usually mes to school by bus.

Spelling

es $(c + 30 \cdot n) (o \cdot sh \cdot ch \cdot x \cdot ss \cdot z)$.

رة النبي الفعل (es) إذا النبي الفعل (es) فعل الفعل ال

go goes wash washes

watch watches buzz buzzes

fix fixes cross crosses

for the corp engs in (a consonant + y) we omit (y) and

ين الفعل بحرف (y) ودمه حرف سائل بعدف (y) . سبب (les).

study studies cry cries fly flies

: ands in (a vowel + y), we only add (s)

· ليهي الفعل نظرف (y) وقيم - إنه ما الاصف (s) د

ay plays say say pay pays

Negation unil

ا / We / You / They / Plural noun + don't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- We don't like fish. - Girls don't play in the street.

Smarrian married belongith to the Colorest

He / She / It / Singular noun + doesn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- She doesn't like history."

Omar doesn't eat snacks.

Question السؤال

Yes/No question

*, Do + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

- Do you like English?

- Yes, I do. . - No, I don't.

- Do your parents get up early?

- Yes, they do. - No, they don't.

Poes + (he / she / it / singular noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

Does Ali get up early?

- Yes, he does.

- No, he doesn't.

- Does she work hard?

- Yes, she does.

- No, she doesn't.

Wh-question

- Where do you live?
- Llive in Cairo.
- When does he get up?
- He gets up at 6 o'clock.

Adverbs of frequency

ظروف التكبار

never	rarely	sometimes	often	usually	always
sometimes	201		always	100°6	ŵ,
rarely	+73	4.	usually	80%	$\underline{k}_{2\pm}$
never	25	No.	often	70%	Ų

I never eat fish. I don't like it.

He usually goes to school by bus.

Mona always gets up early.

We use من من before a verb (but after verb to be) to talk about how often an action happens.

من من المناس المناس الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال المعال الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال المعال الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال المعال المعال المعال الأساسي ولكن بعد المعال ال

· We awa swor- hard.

- We are a los a happy when people offer to help us.

We use -: to ask about the frequency of an action.

ئى مۇۋانسىقى ئاكامۇۋانسىقى ئالامارى مىن تىدىمۇپ ھىيىد سەر

كن النفي المبتخل والفذة التعدم في بالمنية للمعيار من عدا عرب حد

المعط عوات

اسم جمع - l - we - you - they - اسم جمع - inf.? does he - she - it - اسم مفرد

We use these time expressions to talk about how often we do something.

once ______ twice

three times ______ four times

every (day / week ...)

22 you were in the community garden?

I work there two a week.

Final Revision -

(1)	Read and che	ese the corre	ect answer Towns. s.	cord.
1.	We always		hard to identify ideal u	urban locations for
Ł,	our mini forests.			ماد مد مداه
	a) work	b) works	c) working	
2.	,	// lo\ _d====lt		offee for breakfast.
	a) don't	b) doesn't	c) isn't	
3.	How.	la \	do you work in the co	
	a) far	b) many	c) much	,
4.	The weather is		•	Egypt in summer.
	a) usually	b) never	· c) rarely	
5.				snack. I love them!
	a) rarely	b) often	c) never	
6.	How often		you play footbal	with your friends?
	a) is	b) does	c) do	d) are
7.	Mr. Ahmed		was, P	to work by car.
	a) usually goes	i i	b) goes usually	
	c) goes often		goes never	
8.	1		go to work early	. I never come late.
	a) never	5) always	© sometimes	= twice
ũ	You		call me now. Are	you angry with me?
1	ar rarely	b always	sometimes	often
10.	He		ir	bed before 10 pm.
	a. usually is	often is	never is	: is usually
	We .	* *	4	late for school.
	are never	always a	re 🧠 sometimes are	often are
12.	How often		ŀ	ne go to the dentist?
	aì do	b) does	c) have	d) are
-3.	She always			flowers to her mom.
	•	gives	given	c) giving
:4	Where do Nadir		•	?
1 -7		b) lives	c) lived	d) living
	a) live	O) HYCS	U/ HTGG	o) nymy

4

Language -

13	-ich		she get to her grain	adparents' home
	3, 13	Marks 14	el do	d) was
000	Ne dot the n	611 16 K. K. K. 19		eate
	3, 2460	P) 34411	c) sometimes	d) never
. *	3 Wille. 2	13/6	for work. He likes to	be there on time
	: 1.4/1.	1. 1. H. K.	c) sometimes	d) always
.:	and the same		plays tennis.	He doesn't like it
	: " "	S Section	c) sometimes	d) usually
100	He gres to the	300	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	a week
	: 111%	th never	c) every	d) always
2			your uncle	live in New York?
	₹ 200	b) Are	c) Does	d) Have
2	Read and wr	ite the correct fr	om of the word(s) b	etween brackets
	They		(doesn't) often	play in the club.
_	TOA	ever coesine	go to the cinema?	- Once a week.
111	357579191			(wake) up late.
<u>'</u>	14 2.7			(live) with us.
-	The same of the sa		a'ways- eat snacks.	They hate them.
÷	me only goes to le week.	titte but on And	av Heigdes there	(twice
-	The sun		(rise) in the east.
i	<u>*</u> ,ī		falways is) q	ulet in the class.
-		EWEYS	clays in the street He	plays in the club.
		/	re your grandparen	ts live with you?
* *	Ny See Diest	1 75 7 55 Sing		(always) eats it.
^2	.ie€	rever t	rozmik. Ne arinks it	every morning
13			usually is; sunn, in E	
		alv	vays a mysling on re	owia, but mos
		~		

Final Revisio



My dad always 145

(eat) a healthy breakfast

It rarely 145

(rain) in the Western Desert.

I don't usually 17.

(goes) into the city.

Where 18

- (does) Nadine's grandparents live?
- My brother doesn't like fish at all. He

(often) eats it

Ali doesn't like sports. He

(usually) plays football.

📵 > Put the words in the correct order to make sentence s

- garden community They the on work .
- .'. school We at hard work always .
- 3. plant and potatoes usually tomatoes . . .
- 4. 'a month once They cinema the to go .
- 5. don't the shopping We go mall often to -.
- 6. do the dentist How to go you often -?
- 7. Sham El-Nessim What at do usually you do -?
- basketball on My plays sister Saturdays .
- a garden a balcony 1008 have uncle or your -?
- 10. bed I'm usually in 10 pm before .
- 11. play How do you often tennis -?
- 12. go We always the park to -.
- 13 goes' He usually school to bus by .

1) Relative Pronouns

ضمائر الوصل

- We use relative pronouns to give more information about a particular singular or plural person, thing, or place.

زيرين م ضمالو لوصل لإعطاء معمومات أكة حول سحمر عشي

who

We can use " " to talk about people.

تستخدم بمعنى الذي / التي" الإشراري وحدي

e.c. Mr Afifi is the who runs the football club.

which

We can use " to talk about things.

تستخدم بمعنی الذي/اليِّ الإشرار - - - -

These are the . - which I wear to school.

where

We can use " to talk about places.

تستخدم بسمى احيث للإشارة في الأماكن.

e.c The laboratory is the where we do experiments.

When we join two sentences with who, which or where, we don't repeat
the noun or pronoun in the second sentence.

where which who

C.C. Mr Afifi is the teacher. Truns the football club.

Mr Afifi is the teacher ... runs the football club.

€ g. This is the place. Students study science thet i.

This is the place where so dents study science.

2) -ed and -ing adjectives

الصفات المنتهية د ed و ing

- We use "-ed" adjectives to describe how a person feels.

يستخدم الصفات المنهية برايج، لوصف شمور الشحصر

e.g. I am excited!

e.g. She is interested in science.

- We use "-ing" adjectives to describe people or things that give us feelings. ستحده أصدت بمسينه بالهوي وصف لاشعاص والإشعاء التي تسبب لبا المشاعرة

e.g. The football game is exc.ting. e.g. This TV show is really interesting.

Adjectives

	-ed ·		-ing	
interested	r⁴₄ bored	interesting شعر بالملل	exciting خبز	مثير
excited	tired متحمس	surprising	tiring سحتی	المرهق <i>ا شاق</i>
surprised	متدهش	boring	ممل -	

Read and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Mr. Mohamed is the teacher 1.
 - d) what

- a) who
 - b) which
- c) where

is very kind.

These are the shoes

I wear to school.

- a) who b) which
- c) when
- d) why

The laboratory is the place 3.

we do experiments.

- a) where
- b) when
- c) which
- d) who

4. Dalia is the girl

sits next to me in the class.

- a) whose b) who
- c) which
- d) why

students have break.

5. This is the place

- a) which
- b) when
- c) where
- d) who

I love the flowers.

grow in our garden.

- a) who
- b) where
- c) which
- d) what

7. The supermarket is the place

...... we buy food.

- a) who
- b) where
- c) which
- d) when.

Ĵ	This story is ve	ery		•
	a. interests	interested	c) interesting	d) interest
1 7	The test result	s are		
	a) surprise	b) surprised	c) surprising	d) surprises
. *	The football ga	ame is		
	31 bore	bored	c) interested	d) boring
	l didn't sieep w	rel' last night, so I l	feel	
	o tire	b tired	c) tiring	d) exciting
٠ _	Hani is a boy			has a pet lizard
	: which	a when	c) where	d) who
• •	A pharmacy is	a shop		we buy medicine
	- which	b where	c) who	d) what
	Mrs. Sohair is !	the French teache	r is always	calm and helpful
		a. which	c) where	d) when
* -	This story is ve	ery		
	a; interest	interested	c) interesting	d) interests
2	Paad and w	nie the correct fr	om of the word(s)	hetween bracket
•	Wandaland is	a fantasy TV serie	es ·	(who) is popular
	with a lot of pe	eople.		
	This is the boy	1	(which)	broke the wi <mark>ndow</mark>
	This is the built	ding	(which) we do F	hysical Education
	An ostrich is a	big bird		(who) can't fly
	Bees are inser	cts	(wh	ere) make honey
	Ali is very		(int	eresting) in math.
	The children fe	el	(boring) when ther	e is nothing to do.

Final Revision .

- I watched an
- I don't like this story. It's
- 1 like meeting
- 4 4 This is the person
- This is the homework 12
- This is the hospital 13
- She is 14.
- 15. This is the boy
- She was very
- Is this the car 17
- 18. This story is
- Mr Ahmed is the person 19.
- is that the house 75

- (excited) football match.
 - (bored).
 - (interested) people.
 - (which) I admire most.
 - (who) I did yesterday.
 - (which) I was born.
 - (interesting) in science.
 - (which) broke the vase.
- (excite) when she visited her grandma.
 - (where) you bought yesterday?
 - (bored). I don't like it.
 - (which) teaches me maths.
 - (who) your uncle lives?

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences

- 1. is red the girl Larla has who hair .
- 2. learn The school I where big is .
 - is kind My Dad the person is who .
- birthday exciting My party was .
- excited what ! to see next happens .
- 6. film boring The was .
- 7 the place is ins do where experiments we .
- 8. really was I last tired night .

"If" Zero Conditional

"(ذا / الو الجالة الشيطاء المثيري

Usage Number

 We use the zero conditional to talk about facts or things that are usually true.

Form www

If / When + present simple, present simple or can + inf.

لاحظ أننا نضع فاصلة بين الجملتين إذا بدأنا بـ If/When

- If / When we book the tour today, it's cheaper.
- If / When you pass me my wallet, I can pay for the tickets now.

Present simple or can + inf. + if / when + present simple

- The tablet switches off if / when you press this button.
- You can tell me if / when you need anything.

- If / When you need anything, please tell me.

Question -

Yes/No question

(Do / Does / Can) + subject + inf. + if / when + present simple?

- Does your aunt always bake feteer when you visit her?
- Can you help me if you have enough time?

Wh- question

QW + (do / does / can) + subject + inf. + if / when + present simple?

- How can we book the tour if / when we don't book it on the website?

2 Prepositions of time حروف الجر الخاصة بالوقت

 We use prepositions of time at, on and in, to say when something تستخدم حروف الحر الحاصة بالوقت (in , on , at) لتبحدث عن وقت حدوث شيء ما، happens.



We use "at" with times.

نستخدم "at" مع الأرقات،

e.g. I go to bed at 9 o'clock.

With these phrases.

مع هذه العيارات.

at eight o'clock ني وقت العداء at lunchtime نيلا at night في الساعة الثامية at midnight في وقت تظهيرة at moon في منتصف إلنهار at moon في منتصف الس

on on

We use "on" before days of the week.

نستحدم "on" قبل أيام الأسبوع.

e.g. I'll go to the club on Friday.

Before specific dates.

قل التواريخ المحددة.

e.g. I'll travel to Cairo on September 28th.

With special days or occasions.

مع أيام ومناسبات خاصة.

e.g. I'll get many presents on my birthday.

With these phrases.

مع هذه العبارات،

on school days

on the weekend في أيام الدراسة

في عصة نهاية الأسبوع

on time

في الوقت المحدد



تستخدم "in" as قصول السنة والشهور والسنوات. . We use "in" with seasons, months and years

in summer في شهر المسطس in August

in 2024 في الصيت

في عام ٢٠٢٤

e.g. In spring, I go to the parks.

With parts of the day.

مع فترات اليوم.

في وقت الظهيرة

in the afternoon في الصباح in the morning in the evening

في المساء

e.g. I have breakfast in the morning.

Read and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d work if you don't close the door properly. The freezer a) isn't b) doesn't c) didn't d) wasn't me study. If I listen to music, it a) helped by helps c) had helped d) helping quicker, 3 If we go by bus, it a, would be o) is c) could be d) was If you press the button, the laptop on. b) switches a) switched c) was switching d) would switch 5 If you heat ice, it a) melted b) melting c) would melt d) melts If you find the book, please me. a) will call b) called c) call d) calling If you don't water plants, they a) die b) died c) would die d) could die When you two shoes, you get one free. a) buys b) bought c) buying d) buy If you try to study for hours and hours, you concentrate. . b) can't c) couldn't d) wasn't a) didn't 10 When you regular breaks, you remember more. a) had b) has c) were having d) have 11. We don't go to school Friday. a) at b) in c) up d) on

Final Revision

12	We celebrate Sham El-Nessim			spring.		
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d) up		
13	I have break	fast		7:30 am.		
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d) with		
14	They can me	eet		lunchtime.		
	a) on	b) at	. c) with	d) in		
15	They went o	n a trip to Alexandria	a	July.		
	a) with	b) on	c) at	d) in		

Read and write the correct from of the word (a) between braget

Œ	HEAR BUR WILL COLLECT	(1) of the arole (3) weeks think a see
1.	How can we get to Giza if we	(missed) the bus?
2.	(D d) your aur	nt always cook feteer when you visit her?
3.	My English gets better if I	(studied) the lessons again at home.
4	The computer	(switch) on when you press the button.
5.	Please	(tola) me if you need anything.
6	When you book online, you	(could) also choose
	which seats you want.	
7	Hana gets up	(on) 8:00 am.
8	Youssef goes to the library	(at) Sundays.
9	I have a party	(in) my birthday.
10.	I watch TV	(on) midnight.
11	They went on a trip to the Re	ed Sea (on) July.
12.	If you heat chocolate, it	· (meit).
13	If we go by bus, it	(was) cheaper.
14	If 1	(has) free time, I run.
15	I was born	(in) August 17th.

La	ng	ua	qe
		-	3-

If we book the tour today, it (be) cheaper. 16. (dies) if you don't water them, 17. Plants . . (rain), we can use my umbrella. 18. We celebrate Sham El-Nessim (on) spring. 19. When do you get up (at) school days? 20. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. 1. heat - melts - If - you - wax, - it -.. 2. it - If - is - train, - faster - we - by - go - . 3. need - anything - me - if - you -Tell - . 4. press - switches off - If - the button, - the tablet - you - . 5. my - call - If - key, - you - find - me - . 6. sees - a bee, - When - my cat - tries to - it - catch - she - . 7. gets - Nader - at - o'clock - up - 7:00 - . Ba + ++ 40 , a 1 +1+ 1 71+11+1+1+1 11 ... 8. to - Red Sea - They - went - July - the - in - . 9. does - on - Hana - Tuesday - homework - her - . 10. Monday - We - class - a science - on - had - .

Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

Usage الاستخدام

We use the present continuous to:

تستحدم زمن المضارع المستمر لـ:

- 1 talk about actions in progress around or near the moment of speaking. التحدث عن الأفعال الحاربة حول لحظة الكلام أو قريب منها.
 - They are building a new school this year.
 - She is studying for her exams this week.
- talk about actions that are happening at the moment of speaking.
 التحدث عن أفعال تحدث الآن وقت الكلام.
 - Look! The birg is flying in the sky.
- describe things that are happening in a picture.

وصف أشياء تحدث في صورة.

Look at the picture. Ahmed is feeding the monkeys.

التكوين Form

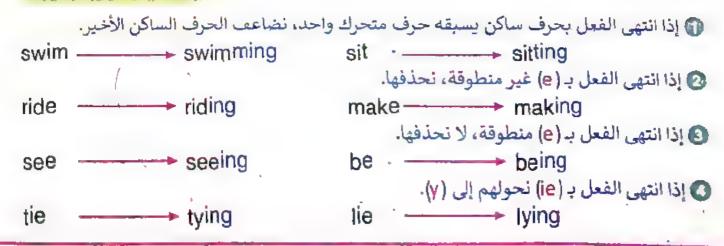
I am

He - She - It - Singular noun + is + verb + ing

We - You - They - Plural noun are

- I'm studying hard at the moment.
- My dad is working in France.

Spelling rules



Negation 🔑

He - She - It - Singular noun + is '+ not + verb + ing
We - You - They - Plural noun are

- They aren't enjoying their vacation.
- I'm not listed no to music.

Question 344

Yes/No question

- Are you playing football today?
 - Yes, I am. No, I'm not.
- Is Sara he'ping her mom?
 - Yes, she is.
 No, she isn't.

Wh-question

- A. What are you doing, girls?
- B: We're he tomig to make the birthday cake.

Keywords וואשטושוג

today الموقت الحاشر at present الموقت الحاشر at present الموقت الحاشر الموقت ا



Read and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1.	Hana.			for her exam	ns at the moment.
	a) study		b) s	studies	
	c) are studyi	ng	d) i	is studying	
2.	I'm	1	••	· · · for	the football game.
	a) practice	b) practices	c)	practiced	d) practicing
3.	We		•	to make the t	oirthday cake now.
	a) helping	b) is helping	c)	are helping	d) helped
4.	Where	Panes: 1		у	our brother going?
	a) do	b) does	c)	is	d) are
5.	They.			**************************	a party today.
	a) organize		b)	is organizing	
,	c) are organ	izing	d)	organized	
6.	1			pl	aying football now.
	a) don't	b) doesn't	c)	isn't	d) am not
7	My dad	-			TV at the moment.
	a) watch	b) watches	c)	is watching	d) watched
8.	Where			Basel and A	Amir playing today?
	a) is	b) are	c)	have	d) has
9.	The students	*34	ha	ard for a music	concert at present.
	a) works	b) work	_ c)	are working	d) worked
10.	What is Nesm	na ¹ .			?
	a) wear	b) wears	c)	wore	d) wearing
ii.				\$	he reading a story?
	a) Do	b) Does	c)	Is	d) Are
12.	1'm			****************	to school.
	a) cycle	b) cycles	c)	cycled	d) cycling

Lar	19	ua	Œ	

13	Heis			· the ca
	a) feed	b) fed	c) feeds	d) feeding
14	My mom is	the second which the transfer of the second	· 1485	the cake
	a) bake	b) bakes	c) baked	d) baking
1,5	They are			up the streamers.
	a) hang	b) hanging	c) hangs	d) hanged
(2	Read and write	the correct fro	m of the word(s) between brackets
•	My dad		(are) working	in France this week.
2.	The students		(study) hard	for the exams now.
3.	Are they -			(organize) a party?
4.	Where		(is) Base	el and Amir playing?
5.	She		(not be) playing basketball.
ĉ			(8e) she stud	ying for her exams?
7.			(Do) they hel	ping in the kitchen?
8.	They		(don't) enjo	oying their vacation.
9.	They are			(play) tennis.
10.			(Is) they bl	owing up balloons?
11.	What are you	**		(do)?
12.	Noha and Dalida		. (play) wit	h the balloons now.
13.	Are they			(run)?
14.	What are they	ino on Engli Pod Bankarrodiya megani	ITIII II I	(eat) now?
15.	What	P+8884 7 F F	* * * * *q * * * *	(are) he reading?
16.	Where is your broth	ner	. , , , , (study) in the USA?
				(do) today?

		•
	Final Revision ————	
18.	I'm	(practice) for the football game.
19.	I .	(not play) the basketball match today.
20.	Are Basel and Amir	(water) the movie?
21.	Mona :	(are) cleaning her room.
22.	Ahmed is	(watch) TV.
23.	The girls are	(make) pizza.
(3)	Put the words in the correc	t order to make sentences
V		
1.	decorating - are - They - cake	- the
2.	enjoying - They - aren't - vaca	tion - their
3.	is - a party - wearing - Nesma	a - hat
	\$ CHAP & WA WAS A \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
4.	you - are - What - doing -?	
5	sending - email - I'm - everyor	a invitations
5.		ie - ilivitations
6.	playing - Are - you - today - fo	otball - ?
7.	not - home - <u>I'm</u> - going - now	e a a

9. helping - We're - make - to - cake - birthday - the - .

8. game - for - I'm - the football - practicing - .

Past Simple Tense

رُمِن الِمَاضِي البسيطِ

Usage الاستخدام

It's used to talk about finished actions in the past.

يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث أو مواقف منتهية في الماضي. متعلنات معمل المعروب

e.g. I went to the park last Friday.

They played football yesterday.

Form	التكوين			ان:	، وله شكا -	لثاني للفعل 	ريف ا	ون من التص	. يتكر
	القعل.	، d) إلى	ed / ied)	ر بإصافة					اقعال ا
like .	يحب	-	liked		play	بلعب	- >	played	•]
walk	يمشي	4 * ** *	walked		study	ید کر		studied	. 1
			هي،	حنطكما	Irreg) ون	ular ve	rbs)	مام بالتقليم	، 🚱 أوعال
is	يكبون		was		have	- يمثلك		had	
swim	يسبح		swam		do	- يفعل		did	I
see	یری	- :	saw		go	يدهب		went	
	0								

اللهي Negation

- We didn't have a vacation last year.

Question انسواد

Yes/No question

- Did Dalia find her book? - Yes, she did. - No, she didn't,

Wh-question

Where did you go yesterday?
 I went to the zoo.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

last (week, month,.....) yesterday

(الأسبق، الشهر، ..) العاص

ago

..... (تاريخ ماضي) + in مند

في عنام بديد

- We played tennis yesterday.
- He went to the zoo a week ago.

Verb to "be" in th past

التكوين Form

I / He / She / It / Singular noun + was

- Mona was angry with her sister yesterday.

We / You / They / Plural noun + were

They were happy at the party last week.

الفي Negation

1 / He / She / It / Singular noun + was + not (wasn't) ...

- She wasn't happy there.

We / You / They / Plural noun + were + not (weren't) ...

We weren't sad yesterday.

السوال Question

Yes/No-question

?باقى الجملة + قاعل Subject + (Was / Were)

- Was she happy in New York?
- Yes, she was,
- Were they at the park yesterday?
- No, they weren't,

Read and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1.	Where	1 + 11 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1	Not	ıra go last vacation?
	a) do	b) does	c) did	d) doing
2.	Did you	toth de somethetene	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	your books?
	a) find	b) found	c) finds	d) finding
3.	We didn't	1 4 ++ 17++1 + 11 7 1+1194954455	a good me	al in that restaurant.
	a) has	b) have	c) having	d) had
4.	How		people get t	o China in the past?
	a) doing	b) does	c) did	d) do
5.	The journey to	China	1 * ** *** ******* *** } *** }	years in the past.
	a) took	b) take	c) takes	d) taking
6.	The archaeolo	gists	* 1985 4 44 454 4444 455	many old tools.
	a) finds	b) found	c) has found	d) finding
7.	The water in the	ne sea	N 41 4 1 h (5471797	
	a) weren't	b) aren't	c) wasn't	d) haven't
8.	The museum		a lot of objects	from ancient China.
	a) have	b) are	c) had	d) having
9.	How long	i v		you there?
	a) did	b) was	c) does	d) were
10.	Almost 100 ye	ars ago, there	a very s	surprising discovery.
	a) was	b) is	c) were	d) are
11.	She	# **PPIIII 103/0+63	#mis postoposádinamontadiódádaddað	to Luxor last year.
	a) went	b) go	c) going	d) goes
12.	Anas		angry with	his friend yesterday.
	a) is	b) were		d) was

			_			
	Final Revision					
13.	Nader and Mahn	roud	in ı	my class last year.		
	a) are	b) was	c) were	d) is		
14.	My family	*****	on a	vacation last year.		
	a) go	b) went	c) will go	d) goes		
15.	Taha and Ramy		pizz	za for us last night.		
	a) made	b) makes	c) making.	d) make		
(2	> Read and writ	e the correct fr	om of the word(s)	between brackets.		
1.	They	.4 4 4 5 4 6 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	(go) to the	e desert yesterday.		
2.	Ḥe didn't	\$ ####################################	(went) on the t	our with the guide.		
3.	Did your mom	4444 + 4	(1	made) your dress?		
4.	We didn't	***************************************	(had) a good mea	(had) a good meal in that restaurant.		
5.	The water in the	sea		(weren't) warm.		
6.				. (found) your books?		
7.			(go) to th			
8.	,		(were) at			
9.			(made)			
10.			(watch) t			
11.			(Were) he			
			(had)			
13.			(Was) they a			
14.	The state of the s					
15.			(were)			
16.	Did the travelers		(found) the t	reasure last years?		

He

The math test.....

17.

18.

19.

..... (not make) tea last week.

.... (be) very easy yesterday.

.... (don't) study math last night.



Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. a lot had He homework of .
- 2. made They a cake night last .
- 3. happy He very was yesterday .
- 4. to last She the library went week .
- 5. found many They tools old .
- 6. in They were class year my last .
- 7. a vacation uncle My on went .
- 8. hair had The sculptures unusual and eyes .
- 9. go you Where did summer last ?
- 10. happy Were you the at party -?
- 11 you Where find books did your ?
- 12: wasn't The warm the sea in water . .
- 13. was How trip, your Omar -?

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

الأسماء التي تعد والأسماء التي لا تعد

الأسماء أي المساعدة المساعدة

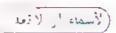
They are nouns that can be singular or plural.

الأسماء التي تعد: هي التي لها صيغة مفرد وجمع، ويُسبق لمفرد بـ a/an.

a boy --- boys

an egg → eggs -a child → children

Uncountable nouns الأسماء الراتعاد



- They are nouns that have no plural form.

الأسماء التي لا تعد: هي التي ليس لها صبغة حمع وعامل معامله المفرد ولا نُسس ١/an٠ الأسماء

- tea - sugar - oil - grass - time - money - bread - traffic - homework

How many / How much

How many 334 25



How many * plural countable noun ...?

- We use it to ask about quantities of countable things.

يُستحدم للسؤال عن مقدار الأشباء المعدودة. - -

(leaves - lemons - cars - people)

"- How many lemons do we need for the lemonade?

To reply, we use:

للرد نستخدم:

100

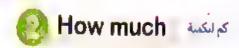
1) a number (a / an / one / five / etc..).

e.g. We need five lemons.

2) or approximate amount (some - a few - a lot of).

مقدار تقريبي

e.g. We need a few lemons.



How much + uncountable noun يعد ?...?

- We use it to ask about quantities of uncountable things.

e.g. How much oil do we need?

- To reply we use only an approximate amount.

للإجابة تستخدم فقطكمية تقريبية.

(some / a little / a lot of)

e.g. We need a little oil.

Quantifiers محددات الكميات

a + singular noun (اسع مفرد)

نستخدم a قبل الاسم المفرد المبدوء بصوت ساكن،

-abook - acar - adog

an + singular noun (اسم مفرد)

نستخدم an قبل الاسم المقرد المبدوء بصوت متحرك والحروف المتحركة في (a - e - i - o - u).

- an apple

- an ice cream

- an egg

-anorange

- an umbrella

ىص some

نستخدم "some" في الحملة المثبتة (مع الأسماء التي تعد أو لا تعد).

- I have some books.
- I have some rice.

تأتى "some" في سؤال العرض والطلب.

- Can I have some apples?

(طلب)

- Would you like some tea?

(عرض)

- Final Revision

any di

تستخدم "any" في السؤال والنفي (مع الأسماء التي تعد أو لا تعد).

- -Do you have any books?
- I don't have any books.
- -Do you have any rice?
- I don't have any rice.

a few + plural noun (اسم حمع)

نستخدم "a few" مع الرئسماء التي تعد.

-They have a few bags.

a little + uncountable noun (اسم لا يعد) مع الأسماء التي لا تعد. قبل (اسم لا يعد) a little + uncountable noun

- He drank a little milk.

a lot of + (اسم جمع or اسم لا يعد) الكثير من

نستخدم (a lot of) مع الأسماء الجمع أو اسم لا يعد.

- -I have a lot of books.
- -1 have a lot of milk.

بوحد للبنقرد _ (اسماد الله + singular noun (اسم سر) / uncountable noun (اسماد الماد الله عليه)

- -There is a store in our street.
- (اثبات)

- -There isn't any sugar.
- (نڤي)
- Is there any rice in the bag?
- (سؤال)

There are + plural noun (السم جمع)

- There are some girls from Luxor in my class.
- (اثبات)

-There aren't any tigers in Egypt.

(نفي)

~ Are there any lemons?

(سؤال)



Read and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

ď	How		students are	e there in your class?
	a) much	b) many	c) long	G) often
2.	Can I have -	•		sugar, please?
	a) a little	b) a few	c) a lot	a) many
3.	Hani has -			computer games.
	a) a little	b) a lot of	c) much	U ₁ a lot
4.	How		-1. +1	time do we have left?
	a) much	b) many	c) long	G) often
5	We need .			carrots for the recipe.
	a) less	b) much	c) a few	() a little
5	like .			- milk in my tea.
	a) a few	b) many	c) a lot of	d- too many
7	How		lemons do we nee	ed for the 'emonade?
	a) much	o) many	c; long	d often
8.	How -			oil do we need?
	a) much	b) many	c) old	d) often
3.	There are		girls fro	m Luxor in my class.
	a) some	b) an	c) a	d) any
19.	There aren't	4		tigers in Egypt.
	a) some ·	b) any	c) a	d) an
11.	Are there			lemons?
	a) a	b) an	c) some	d) any
12	There isn't	,	. A d	bread here.
	a) some	b) any	c) a.	d) an
3	I don't have		mone	y for mom's present.
	a) a lot of	b) a few	c) many	d) too many

		-		
Final	- 12	AUT	CIA	m
E TRICE		CAL	214	,,,

14.	How			candle	es does 4	450 grams of wax make?	
	a) often	b)	long	c)	much	d) many	
15.	Do we have					ice-cream?	
_	a) a	b)	much	. c)	some	d) any	
16.	She makes					cookies.	
	a) a little	b)	a few	c)	much	d) too much	
17.	How			t	orothers	and sisters do you have?	
	a) long	b)	many	c) `	often	d) much	
18.	We need					books.	
	a) a few	b)	a little	c)	much	d) too much	
(2	Read and wr	ite	the correct	t from (of the w	rord(s) between brackets	
1.	There isn't				•	(some) sugar.	
2.	There is					(any) wax.	
з.	Ihave					(a few) money.	
4.	Mona has					(a little) candles.	
5. ·	How				(ma	any) money do you need?	
6.	How				(1	much) goats do we have?	ı
7.	There -			•		(is) a lot of cars here	
8						(Are) there any rice?	7
9.	Are there					(some) mangoes	?
10.	Can you buy				. (a	any) bread for me, please	?
11.	How ··	٠			(m	nuch) uncles do you have	?
12.	I like					(a few) milk in my tea	1.
13.	How ···				(m	any) time do we have left	?
14.	Can I have	•				(a few) sugar, please	?

1			
Lar	าgเ	196	Jе

15. I have (any) bags. 16. There (are) a book. 17. 18. (is) a lot of candles. There 19.(any) countries last year. I visited 20. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. 1. oil - much - How - need - we - do -? 2. are - How - students - many - there -? 3. a few - need - books - We -. 4. any - Is - left - there - rice -? 5. any - aren't - Egypt - There - tigers - in - . 6. 400 - need - We - grams - chicken - of - . 7. a lot - don't - I - have - money - of - . 8. we - have - Do - ice-cream - any - ? isn't - Triere - bread - any - for lunch - .

Unit (1)

Green cities

Vocabulary

apartment block	عمارة سكنية	roof	٠ سطح	chemicals	, موادكيميأنية
natural fertilizer	سهاد طبيعي	organic	عصوي	volunteer	متطوع
neighborhood.	حي سکني	mini forest	غابة صغيرة	Earth aid	مساعدة الأرض
organization	منظمة	wildlife	الحياة البرية	foreign	أجنبي
urban	حضري	High Line	خط سريع	railway	خط سكة حديد
local residents	السكان المحليون	hang out	يقضى وقثا مع	passithrough	يمر من

Others

selfish	اناني . ً	giant	عملاق	lovely	جميل
empty	فارغ	tiny	صفير جذا	share	يشارك
silent	صامت ِ	snow '	جليد	Scotland	اسكتلندا
porridge	حساء الشعير	tradition	تقليد	the Meadows	المروج

Phonics

		- th /0/	.,	• • s Isl	
thick	•	through. سميك	sick خلال	ِ Soft مريض ِ	ناعم
bath		mouth حمام / مانبو	pass ٍف	selfish يمر/يعبر	أتاني
throw		thin يلقي/يري	mouse رفع	bus قار	أتوبيس
thirsty		thanks عطشان	sing شکرا	seed يغني	بذرة
threaten	ļ	thing يهدد	six څي٠	sunset ستة	غروب الشمس
path		thunder	JE) SO	لڈٹان	

Language

Present Simple Tense

-, I play tennis.

- She goes to the club.

Adverbs of frequency

never - rarely - sometimes - often - usually - always - every (day) - once a day - twice a week - 3 times a year - 1 always eat dates. - The girl is never noisy.

Help your child revise unit (1).

General Activities

/4	
1.	
_	_

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	No	our asks Maria	am to go to her	44-		tomorrow
	a)	park	b) school	c)	garden	d) house
2.	Ma	ariam goes to	help her		. 4 -45 14 - 4 557 - 4657 58 868 1	on Fridays.
	a)	unçle	b) father	c)	aunt	d) brother
3.	Th	ey work in a c	community garde	n or	n the	of an
	ара	artment block	· 4			
	a)	bottom	b) hole	c)	roof	d) ceiling
4.	The	ey grow		an	d fruit for people	in the local area.
	a)	flour	b) rice	c)	vegetables	d) flowers
(>1	Listen and ci	rcle the correct	ans	wer from a, b, o	ord.
1.	Dal	ida is my	embolinino, e a sone moscillalible en	(#4+P01229###################################	
	a)	cousin	b) mother	c)	sister	d) friend
2.	Dal	ida plays bas	ketball on	p-	+ V AT EDW wethink	
					•	d) Saturdays
						on on Saturdays.
	a)	basketball	b) English	c)	gymnastics	d) Maths
4.						school.
	a)	on	-b) before	(C)	after	d) at
2) (Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om	a, b, c, or d.	(Vocabulary)
1.	The	Scottish per	ople like to eat		* * ** ** * * * * 10549 1 *41419	
	a)	water	b) tea	c)	porridge	d) milk
2	You	can use old	coffee as natural		for plant	s in your garden.
	a)	snack	b) meal	c)	energizer .	d) fertilizer

	Final Revision	n ———		C. C. C.
3.	There's a		line. I ca	in see the trains.
	a) taxi	b) bus	c) railway o	i) cycle
4.	I prefer to eat fro	uit that is natural an	d organic with no	
	a) chemicals	b) oil	c) vitamins	d) sugar
5.		nas very fertile farm		
		\$ <pre>composite to the composite to the</pre>	rice	there every year.
	a) harvest -	b) take	c) pick	d) burn
6.	The people who	work in the communi	ty garden are all lo	cal
		b) teachers		
7.	I live in a / an	0 0 0 2 2 2 2 2 7 4 4 5 5 7 4 7 4 5 5 7 4 7 4 7 7 7 7 7	. C I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	block.
	a) garden	b) apartment	c) tent	d) houseboat
8.	We usually		ve g	getables and fruit.
	a) plant	b) stand	c) think	d) live
9.	The selfish giar	nt doesn't want to		his garden.
	a) build	b) share	c) sing	d) come
10.	-			
	a) hang out	b) pass through	c) pick up	d) look after
11.	We use our	*****		to eat.
	a) mouse	b) nose	c) mouth	d) pass
12.	John is	*** * **** **** * 141 ** ** ***	, he doesn't wa	int to share is toys.
	a) clever	b) good ·	c) nice	d) selfish
13.	Farmers use		to kill insec	ts which eat crops.
	a) chemicals	b) perfume	c) fertilizers	d) milk
-14.	We	, ,	many crops eve	ry year in our farm.
	a) meet	b) play	c) burn ·	d) raise
15.	Many locál	···	in Asw	an work in tourism.
	a) farmers	b) residents	c) teachers	d) vets



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

(Language)

1.	We	see my au	nt and uncle. They	live in Australia now.
	a) rarely	5) often	c) always	d) usually
2	We	go to Sharm	El-Sheikh for our l	nolidays. We all love
	the sea.	•		*
	a) never	b) usually	, c) don't	d) aren't
3.	1 -	have a big t	reakfast before sch	nool. I get so hungry
	in class!			
	a) never	t) always	c) often	d) usually
*	My mom	cooks fi	sh, but most of the	time we have meat.
	at every	b) doesn't	c) always	d) sometimes
5.	You -	płay vide	o games with me. [Oon't you like them?
	arent	b) sometime	s c) never	d) doesn't
6.	How	(loes your teacher g	ive you homework?
	a) often	p) ever-	. c) many	d) much
7.	We don't like fis	sh at all. We		eat it.
	a. often	c, sometimes	c) always	d) never ·
8.	Dr Monsen is		late for work. He	likes to be on time.
	a) doesn't	b) never	c) usually	d) aren't
G.	My aunt Fres w	ith us, so I		speak to her.
	a) often	b) doesn't	c) never	d) rarely
10.	i d	o my homework	in the afternoon, b	ut I prefer to do it in
	the evening.		*	,
	a) never	b) sometimes	c) always	d) now

	 Final Hevision 	n					
11.	Hani	** •	_ pla	ys f	ootball. He d	loes	en't like sports.
	a) rarely	b)	often	c)	always	d)	usually .
12.	We			**1	go to	sch	ool on Fridays.
	a) always	b)	sometimes	c)	never	d)	once :
13.	Ali and Hani		* **/ ********** *		their	r fat	her in the field.
	a) help	b)	helps	c)	helping	d)	is helping
14.	1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			t	unhealthy food.
	a) eats ·	b)	eat never	C)	never eats	d)	never eat
15.	I go to the club.		,,,,,, , , ,		a week on F	Frida	ay and Sunday.
	a) four times	b)	three times	C)	twice	d)	once
(3)	Read and cor	npl	ete the text wi	tht	he words i	n th	e box.
	wildl	ite -	small - anima	ls -	green - nat	ure	
	V	-			~	-	areas of trees in
the	-						elp people enjoy
							imals, and other
	g things.	JOIP	7)	1444194	mo piamo,	WI I	mass, and sense
				Sala	Alanananda	ž <i>a</i>	
) kead and coi	npı	ete the text w	rta	tne words	ını	ine box.
	'f	rier	nds - roof - idea	a - 1	vork - grov	1	
	Mariam and he	er fr	iends work in a	COI	nmunity gai	rder	n. It's on the
1).	of an	ара	rtment block. T	hey	2)	,,	vegetables and
fruit	for people in the	e lo	cal area. The co	omi	munity gard	en i	s a good
3)	be	cau	se the plants he	elp i	to clean the	air.	The community



Read the text and answer the questions.

In a village, there lives a giant who has a wonderful garden. In his garden there are tall trees, beautiful flowers and soft, green grass. There are colorful birds singing in the trees and bees on the plants. Every afternoon, on their way home from school, the local children come to play in the giant's garden. The lovely garden always makes the children happy. But the selfish giant doesn't want to share his garden, so one day he builds a big wall around it. Now the children never come there to play.

A) Choose the correct answer,

1.	The giant lives in a									
	a)	city	b)	town	c)	club .	d)	village ·		
2.	The	ere are tall			* ****		****	in the garden.		
	a)	grass	b)	trees	c)	sticks	d) Î	leaves		
3.	The	e giant was		p ym 100 d d dad har o'i 12 20 20 d d d d d a d d d d d d d d d d d d d		φα φα φφ φ φ φ φ γ ν α φ'ν α φ π φ φ φ φ ν φ γ ν α φ				
	a)	clever	b)	happy	c)	selfish .	d)	generous		
B) /	\ns\	wer the follow	ving	questions,						
4. V	Vha!	do the local o	child	ren do on their	way	/ home?				
5. V	V hy	is the giant se	elfish	1?	-2500060	505014024400000p#nqo=+0*p#+	440000			
-										



Read the text then answer the questions.

The Cairo Tower is one of the most famous buildings in Cairo. It took five years to be built. It was opened in 1961. It is 187 meters tall and stands next to the Nile on Gezira Island. There is a restaurant at the top. It moves, so you can see all of the city below you. There are 24 windows on each floor of the building. If you want to walk to the top, there are 2,500 stairs. It is night, the colors on the tower change. It is a wonderful building!

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. The tower has stairs
 - a) 2,500
- **b)** 5,200
- c) 2,200
- d) 5,500

na			
mol	_	D11	\mathbf{o}

2.	The Cairo Tower	is a/an		building.
	a) wonderful	b) small	. c) ugly	d) tiny
3.	The Tower took			years to be built.
	a) six	b) four	c) five	d) eight
B) A	Inswer the follow	wing question	18.	
	low many window			
5. V	hat does the un			
(5	Put the word	s in the corre	ct order to make	correct sentences.
1.	10 pm - usually	- in bed - befo	re - <u>I'm</u>	
	1			
2.	always - My dad	- a big break	fast - in the morni	ng - eats
	Dieg en	d Wool Jess		
3.	never Dina and	u waei - late -	are - for school -	•
4.	the dentist - you	- go - How -	do - often - to - ?	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
				4* 1*** *** 411 + 4733*** ** **
5.	gives - Our tead	her - sometim	nes - us - on week	kends - homework
	***** * ** ** **	144 111144 1 4 4 4 4		
6.	rains - the Wes	tern Desert - L	t - rarely - in	
		4.1		
7.	things - How - v	vitn - are - you	1- ?	
Ω	sound a lovely	The clant -	hears - and - wal	kee un -
8.	souriu - a lovely		nears - anu - war	nes up
9.			r - city - in - is	,
		,	,	
10	family - Samir's	- building - a	tall - in - lives -	

Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

1.	We don't like fish a	at all. We (always) eat it.
2.	Data palm trees	(never) produce fruit.
3.	How	(many) does your teacher give you homework?
4.	We	(often) go to Alexandria in the winter. It's too cold
	and I don't like cold	d weather.
5.	Sara doesn't	
6.	Ali never .	(eat) healthy food.
7.	He	(plays usually) football after school.
8.	How often	(do) Toka go to the garden?
9.	They	. (doesn't) go to school on Friday.
10.	How .	. (much) does he do sports? - Twice a week.
7	Punctuatethefo	ollowing.
- the	ere is a big park ne	ar the River Nile
2- i a	m well and New Yo	rk is great
(6)		

8

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Life on a farm

Guiding elements:

(grow - fresh air)



Write an email:

Write an email to your friend Laila. Tell her about your new l'fe in Scotland. Your name is Donia and your email address is donia@qwikmail.com. Your friend's email address is laila@egyptmail.com.

From

To

Subject

Unit (2)

We are all different

11	h 1	
Voca	ou:	ıarv

polite	مؤدب 🔒	poster	ملصق -
nervous	متوتر	proud	فخور
shy	خجول	equipment	أدواث - معدات
calm - quiet	هادئ	laboratory	معمل
clever	ماهر	court	ساحة
'scared	خانف	bench	مقعد
messy	فوضوي	fountain	نافورة
funny	مصحك .	Gymnasium/gym	صالة الألعاب الرياضية
organized	منظم	five-a-side football	كرة القدم الخماسية
kind/friendly	لطيف - ودود	well-being	سعادة
	Sahaal	Subjects	

School Subjects

Physical Education	التربية المدنية	Information Technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
اللغة الفرنسية French	math	science الرياضيات	العلوم

Pronunciation

læl	IN
cat	cut
bag	bug

Language

Relative pronouns: (who - which - where)

- 1- Mr Ali is the teacher who is very kind. (Who for people)
- 2- This is the cat which drank the milk. (Which for things / animals)
- 3- The school where I learn is very big. (Where for places)

Adjectives with -ed / -ing:

- I'm excited,

- The football game is exciting.

Math

Estimating Numbers:

- 2.12 - 2.00

- 7.81 --- 8.00

General Activities

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

a) animals b) books c) food d) colors 2. I have a pet at	nuch
a) cat b) lizard c) bird d) puppy 3. Puppies have soft which is nice to to a) tooth b) claw c) fur d) eye 4. Puppies have sharp	·
Puppies have soft a) tooth b) claw c) fur d) eye Puppies have sharp	ome.
a) tooth b) claw c) fur d) eye 4. Puppies have sharp	
4. Puppies have sharp	ouch.
	,
a) fur b) eyes c) tail d) claws	
Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.	,
1. I go to a sch	hool.
a) secondary b) primary c) kindergarten d) universit	ty
2. My best friend is, friendly and fur	nny.
a) unkind b) shy c) nervous d) kind	
3. Mazen is and has short black h	hair.
a) tall b) short c) thin d) fat	
4. Mazen is and organiz	zed.
a) polite b) impolite c) shy d) nervous	
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. (Vocabulary	y)
Sara is very	ela.
a) messy b) friendly c) clever d) nervous	•
2. I don't like meeting people. I feel	
a) happy b) clever c) shy d) calm	

Final	Revi	ision
-------	------	-------

3.	Sara is very		She shows re	spect to everyone.
	a) polite	b) funny	c) shy	d) messy ·
4.	John is	at math. H	le can help me v	vith my hòmework.
	a) bad	b) sad	· c), good	d) nice
5.	Bees make	pp. c 4 + 0 0 0 7 7 6 6 4 1 1 1 1 1 6 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 4 1 1 1 1		
	a) sugar	b) apples	c) honey	d) milk
6.	We are	,		of our school.
	a) proud	b) happy	c) messy	d) carefully
7.	I like playing		> \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	football.
	a) five a side	b) five-a-side	c) five side	d) five aside
8.	We use the		for basketh	oall and gymnastics.
	a) laboratory	b) pool	c) hall	d) gymnasium
9.	We do experim	nents in the		
	a) gymnasium	b) laboratory	c) court	d) library
10.	Children can g	row plants in the		
		•		d) music room
11.	In the story, el	ephants are		of mice.
	a) funny	. b) afraid	c) clever	d) sad
12.				and teeth.
	a) claws	b) horns	c) nails	d) paws
13.		,	friend's book w	hen I forget my book.
	a) share .	b) eat	c) sleep	d) write
14.				your well-being.
	-	b) in		
15.	•			
	_	b) pets		
	~/ DIIUU	-, 500		,



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

(Language)

1,	Mr Ali is the te	eacher	is always calm and he	ulqle
	a) which	. b) where	c) why d) who	
2.	This is the hor	use	. my uncle	lives
	a) what	b) where	c) which d) who	
3	These are the	clothes	you will take on ho	liday
	a) where	b) which	c) who d) whose	
4	Omar is the b	оу	lives in our build	ding.
	a) which	b) where	c) why d) who	
5	Gymnasium is	the building .	we use for baske	tball
	and gymnastic	35 .		
	a) what	b) when	c) who d) which	
6	Sara is the gir		has long black l	nair.
	a) who	b) which	c) when d) why	
7	l am		because we're going on holid	łay.
	a) excite	b) excited	c) exciting d) excites	
8.	This story is re	eally	. I like it very mu	ich.
		b) interesting	c) interested d) interests	
9.	was		to see my old friend at the cl	ub.
		b) surprises	c) surprising d) surprise	
10	My dad was vi		after wo	rk.
	a) tired	b) tiring	c) tire d) tires	
11.	I don't like that	firm, It's		4
	a) bore	•	c) interested d) bored	
12.	The football ga			٠
	a) excited		c) exciting d) bored	
3	The library is ti	he place	we read book	is.
	a) when	b) which	c) who ; d) where	

			1
Final Revis	sion	alliania distribute a to the same quipos self-relative	
14. This is my gra	andfather		I visit every Friday.
a) which	b) who	c) where	d) when
15. My father was	s really .		last night.
a) tired	b) tiring	. c) tire	d) exciting
3 Read and o	omplete the text	t with the words	in the box.
ea	at - claws - fur - ii	ndependent - sca	ired
Cats are the	best pets. They h	ave soft 1)	which is nice to
touch. They are us	sually friendly. Cats	s like people but th	ney're 21 .
Cats have sharp	3) and	d teeth, but they o	only use them when
they are 4)	Cats are g	ood for your well-	being.
Read and o	omplete the tex	t with the words	in the box.
OV.	sited - return - no	mular - nianot - e	orioe

Wandaland is a fantasy TV series. It is 1) with people of all age groups. It is interesting. It also takes place in the future on a 2) called Wanda. This is a world where humans live because the Earth is now too hot. The 3) tells the story of a boy called Frey. Frey wants to 4) to Earth to look for his family.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Welcome to El Fouad School. We are proud of our new, modern buildings and we are happy to show them to you. The Ahmed Zewail Building is the place where students study science. There are four classrooms and two new laboratories. These laboratories have all the equipment which classes need to do experiments. The West Court is a large open area where students have break. There is a playground and a playing field. There are also benches to sit on under the trees and a water fountain. Children can also grow plants with Mr Mahdi. He is the teacher who helps in the garden.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- The main idea of the text is about
 - c) Ahmed Zewail a) a cinema b) a school d) students

and the same of th
A) Choose the correct answer,
2. There are classrooms in the science building
a) two b) three c) four d) five
3. The opposite of the word "modern" is
a) new b) up to date c) old d) thin
B) Answer the following questions.
4. Where can students have break?
5. Who can the children grow plants with?
Read the text and answer the questions.
1 1 2 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 4 3 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
I don't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that
education is very important. I hope that I pass my exams so that I can go
to university. I'm going to work hard. If I go to university, I'll study maths. It's
my best subject. I don't like flying, so I don't want to travel around the world.
I want to get a good job in Egypt. I want to teach maths. If I have enough
money, I'll buy an apartment near the Red Sea. I'll get married, but, how
many children will I have? I don't know!
A) Choose the correct answer.
1. After passing your , you can go to university
a) work b) sports c) exams d) homework
2. The underlined word "apartment" means
a) park b) flat c) garden d) beach
3. The writer best subject is
a) English b) Maths c) Arabic d) French
B) Answer the following questions.

5. Which subject does the writer want to teach?

4. What does the writer hope?



Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- clever good He's and at math .
- people Sara talking likes to . 2.
- are really Wow! You organized . 3.
- school modern We're our proud of . 4.
- worry, Don't friendly we all are . 5.
- have all Do your you books ? 6.
- friend My kind, is funny and ..
- interested is in She science .
- is has Ziad a boy a pet who lizard .

.....

10. football - The - game - exciting - is - .

Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

- Is that the house (who) your uncle live? 1.
- 2. This is the classroom (which) we study science.
- 3.
- She is (interesting) in science.
- The football game is (excited). 5.

		Unit (2)
6.	Hi Fareeda, I'm	(surprising) to see you
7.	The results of the students' last test are	(surprised).
8.	Hani is my friend	(which) has a pet lizard.
9.	These are the class computers	. (who) we use for projects.
10:	This TV series is really :	(interested).
11.	This is the school	(who) I learn.
12.	The film was	(bored).
(7)	Punctuate the following.	
om	ar is interested in science	•
this	is the street where Ali lives	
3	Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about	
	Your best pet	,



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Guiding elements:

Your school

(cats - claws)

(laboratory - gymnasium)

Unit (3)

Vacation plans

Vocabulary.

go quad biking	يركب الدراجات الوباعية	museum	متحف ۽
Bab Zuwayla minaret	مئذنة باب زويلة	dome	قبة .
ride on a rollercoaster	يركب قطار الملاهي	lake	تحيرة
explore the Souks	يستكشف الأسواق	stream	جدول مائي
the Manial Palace Museum	منحف قصر المنيل	puddle	بركة من المي
take photos	يلتقط صوزا	destination	وحهة مقصودة
simulation theater	مسرح المحاكاة	carnival	كرنفال

Pronunciation

4	/v/			/w/ ·	
volcano		بركان	water		ela
vegetables		خضروات	wolf		. ڏئي
violin		آلة الكمان	window		نافذة
vase		مزهرية (زهرية)	whale		حوت

Language

If Conditional.

إذا (لو) الشرطية

Zero conditional (for facts)

الحالة الصفرية (للتعبير عن حقائق)

If / When + present simple -> present simple / can + inf.

- If you heat ice, it melts.
- If you press this button, the tablet switches off.
- When you book online, you can also choose which seats you want.
- How can we get to Giza if we miss the bus?.

Prepositions of time

حروف الحر الحاصة بالوقت

- at midnight at eight o'clock at lunchtime
- on Friday on my birthday on August 17th
- in August in summer in 2023

1

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d

a) musejín	b) palace	c) cobool i	
a) maccan		c) school	d) park
2. On	we can tak	e photos at the Ma	nial Palace Museum.
a) Saturda	y b) Monday	c) Sunday	d) Friday
3. My	dr. Anthugarynau didibellioaa sasa	\$	can go with us.
a) dad	b) sister	c) -cousin	d) mom
4. We can also	go quad .		in the desert.
a) riding	b) sailing	c) biking	d) running
Listen and	d circle the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c or d.
1. Ali is in prima	ry	•	
a) four-	b) five	c) six	d) three
2. Ali goes to	*** **** * * ***** ***** *****	thinydormondogodonjasido nav sopied metal	every day.
a) park	b) desert	c) school	d) museum
3. Ali goes to so	hool by	e entre tree tree tree tree to a contract tree tree tree tree tree tree tree tr	
		c) car	. 1
		प्लिन रह हा साहरत हिन्स्केडनक्ट्वेडानासहाह	
a) English	b) maths	c) science	d) Arabic
2 Choose the	e correct answer	from a, b, c, or d.	(Vocabulary)
1. I'm really exci	ted	4 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	our vocation.
.a) on	b) in	c) about ·	d) with '
2. You can go qu	ad	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	in the desert.
a) fishing	b) diving	c) biking	a) swimming

3.	Let's climb the	Bab Zuwayla		
	a) tower	b) pyramid	c) minaret ⁻ d)	rock
4	.We want to		975	the Souks.
	a) play	b) explore	c) stop 30 d) swim ,
5.	The lion lives in	the		
	a) air	b) forest	c) sky	river ·
6.	Little Deer drink	s water from the		
	a) river.	b) mountain	c) tree	d) wall
7.	Let's	1254964 \$0\$04700 9940000000000000000000000000000000	on	the rollercoaster.
	a) .fly	b) swim	c) ride	d) dive
8.	Fatima is afraid	***************************************		heights.
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) of
9.	She feels		to live in such	a fantastic place.
	a) shy	b) angry ·	c) proud	d) sad
10.	He feels		He came	e first in the exam.
	a) sad	b) angry	c) bad	d) happy
11.	We watch show	ws in the		
	a) bank	b) restaurant	c) theatre	d) bakery
12.	The boys swim	in the		
•	a) mountain	b) garden	c) park	d) lake
13.	We can			on the heights.
	a) go	b). run	c) climb	d) ride
14.	My mother is v	wearing a		
	a) veil		c) volcano	d) violin
15	Ali is good at		h.	
10.	a) vest		c) vot	d) vegetables
	w) 4691	O) VIOIIII	♥/ VGL	-, vogetables

Help your child deal with such questions. سعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Final Revision

(AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - First Term (51)

(Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma, b, c, or d	(Language)
1.	If we go by bus	nation - Red sea -	toob - pastere	cheaper,
9 ⁴ †	a) is	nwat vand bar gara	c) did	d) would
2, i.	How can we get	t to Giza if we		the bus?
	a) missed	b) miss	c) missing	d) had missed
3.	If you heat ice, i	it	r elekelk e ekellek w. h kantil	***************************************
	a) melts	b) melting	c) melted	d) would melt
4.				you need anything.
	a) told *****	b) would tell - te	c) tell	d) tells
5.	If you don't water	er plants, they	, a second terridae earles	A
	a) died	b) die	c) would die	d) could die
6.	If you		the button, the	tablet switches off.
	a) had pressed	b) was pressing	c) pressed	d) press
7.	If I listen to mus	sic, it):=>>>>6:>>	me study.
	a) helped	b) would help	c) helps	d) helping
8.	Let's meet outsi	ide the school	* * ****** *1 *1 ** * *	10:30 am.
	a) on	b) at	c) in	_d) off
9	They went on a	trip to the Red Sea		July.
	a) on	b) in	c) at	d) up
10;	We celebrate SI	ham El-Nessim		: spring.
	a) in	,		
11.				Monday.
		•	c) on	
12.				lunchtime.
	a) at		c) on	
13.				
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d) for

	1
	Final Revision
>	Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
	biking - relaxing - destination - Red sea - tourists

Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting and busy town in Egypt. It's by the 1)
head and complete the text with the words in the box.
places - carnival - post - fantasy - rollercoaster
Today is my birthday. I'm with my family for my special birthday surprise at the 1)
Fatima's favorite cousin Amal comes to visit her. It is Amal's first time in Aswan. She's very excited. She wants to see all the famous places. Amal shows Fatima a photo. "Can we go visit the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa. We can climb up the hill to it - there's a great view from there!" Fatima doesn't know what to say. She wants to make Amal happy, but she has a secret. She is afraid of heights. How can she climb up the hill to the dome?
A) Choose the correct answer,
'1. Amal is Fatima's
a) sister b) brother c) mother d) cousin
O the Amelia first time in

3. The underlined word "excited" means

a) sad •b) unhappy

c) pleased

c) Luxor

d) worried

d) Tanta

Help your child deal with such questions,

a) Aswan

ساعد طعلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستية.

b) Cairo

AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - First

- B) Answer the following questions,
- 4: What does Amal want to see?
- 5. What did they decide to visit?



Read the text and answer the questions.

In the early morning today, two young men were fishing in a small boat when the weather suddenly changed. The sky turned grey and it became very windy. During the bad storm, the two men fell into the water. A man, Mr Hamdi, was walking by the sea at this time. He was very brave. He jumped into the sea and rescued the two men. Mr Hamdi has lived in the area for 30 years. He said that he hadn't seen such a bad storm since he was a little boy.

" All die de ch

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Two young men were fishing in a
 - a) big boat . b) small boat c) big ship
- d) small ship

2 Mr Hamdi has lived in that area for

vears.

- a) fifty
- b) forty
- c) thirty
- d) twenty
- 3 The opposite of the underlined word "bad" is
 - a) sad
- b) good c) unkind
- d) unhappy

ليابعه المندوران ويتوادي مجاسقي فعادا الأس

B) Answer the following questions

- 4 What happened during the bad storm?
- 5. What was Writhamp, boing during the bad storm?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sent ances

to - Fatima - Who - visit - comes - ?

in - "ne - lives - wolf - the forest -

Final Revision -

- 3. do things There of to lots are .
- 4. eat to Fox Little Deer wants .
- 5. to -1 the simulation want go to theater .
- 6. up get 1 7 at o'clock .
- 7. places I visiting new love .
- 8. . birthday my Today is .
- 9. Souks the Let's explore .
- 10. with My go can mom us .

6 Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. Plants die if you (doesn't) water them.
- If it (rain), we can use my umbrella.
- 3. When my cat sees a bee, she (try) to catch it.
- 4. You can . (tells) me if you need anything.
- 5. Does your aunt always (bakes) feteer when you visit her?
- 6. My birthday is ... (on) winter.
- 7. Sara works ... (at) the morning.
- S Toften get up late (in) Fridays.
- Grandma is always happy when we (visited) her.
 - C. They went on a trip to the Red Sea (at) July:

Unit.(3)	-
11. If we eat too much, we	
12 vjasq இம் Ali study well of he takes reg	ular breaks?
13. Let's meet outside salt quarties and a second a second and a second a second and a second a	
14. live	
15. I visit my uncle	
7 Punctuate the following.	
samer and Basel are excited about their vacation	
2. dalia can go to the Souks on Monday	*********
8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:	
A visit to the pyramids	
Guiding elements:	
(holiday - tourists)	
*	
Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:	
Your vacation	
Guiding elements:	
(excited - quad biking)	
, **	
,	

Unit (4)

Celebrate good times!

Preparing for the party

decorate the cake
hang up streamers
write the invitations

يرين التورتة	blow up the balloons 193	ر غ البالوثات غ البالوثات
يعلق أشرطة الزينة	make a playlist	الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله
يكتب النعوات	let off the fireworks	للق الألعاب النارية

Vocabulary

time	وقت	Ancient Egypt	مصر القديمة 🔻 -	invitation	دعوة
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	few times	مرات قليلة	candles	شموع
details	تفاصيل	local community	المجتمع المحلى	end *	نهاية
prices	الأسمار	documentary	فيلم وثائقي	revision	المراجعة
armehair	كرسي بذراعين	slow reader	قارئ بطيء	burn	يحترق
reply	رد	adults '	أشخاص بالغين	breath	نَفْس
guests	ضيوف	blow out *	يطفئ	present	هدية

Pronunciation

	Long	g/ei/		Short/e/			
bake	يخبز	main	رليسي	bread	خبز	sell	يبيع
pay	يدفع	shade	ظل	get	يحصل على	met	قايل
stay	يقيم / يبقى	sail	شراع / يبحر	ledge	حاقة	pen	قلم جاف
wait	ينتظر	plate	طبق	said	قال	desk	مكثب
mate	زميل	say	يقول, '	wet	ميلل	pet	حيوان أليف
pain	الم	gate	بوابة	men	رجال	shed	حظيرة / كوخ
cake	تورتة	*		bed	صريو	head	رآس

Language

Preșent Continuous Tense

- She's studying for her exams.
- They aren't enjoying their vacation.
- Are you playing football this year?
- Yes, I am.
- No, I'm not.

General Activities

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	P	m '	writing to inv	ite y	ou to our sch	loor	'scele	bŗa	tion this year
	a	15.6	birthday ^	· b)	Mother's Day	c)	graduation day	d)	Father's Day
2	٧	Ve	are organizi	ng a	special day	for t	he event on Sund	day	** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	a)	March 21st	b)	May 20 th	c)	April 21st	d)	July 21st
3:	W	Ve	are inviting		h		from the	loca	al community.
	a)	boys	b)	`girls -	p).	children	d)	people
4.	W	le i	hope you ca	n	可求为 医电动脉 医克尔克氏管 医甲基酚 化硫磺酸 医圆色管 甲甲磺甲	wq a a	фүүүүүүү түү түү түү түү түү түү түү түү	**** **	
	a))	help	b)	write	c)	attend	d)	play
	>	Li	isten and ci	rcle	the correct a	ans	wer from a, b, c	or d	
1						***	· ·····everywł	nere	e like parties.
,	a,		Babies .	b)	Children	c)	Teachers	d)	Doctors
2	Th	105	e parties inc	lud	e, small		, sandwich	nes	and snacks.
	.a)		tables	b)	cakes	c)	pickles ·	d)	flour
3	Ch	nilo	Iren like to b	low	out the		on their	bir	thday cakes.
	a)	1	candles	b)	balloons	c)	books	d)	cars
4.	În				·····································	rd \$ 2 d+##d	, the candles	are	e left to burn.
	a)		Nigeria	b)	Egypt	c)	India	d)	China
2	>	Ch	oose the co	rre	ct answer fr	om	a, b, c, or d. (Vo	cabulary)
1.	ľm	n h	anging up th	ne.		*4 45			14
							playlist	d)	fireworks
2.									
					*		streamers		

	 Final Revision 	۱ —		*		
з.	My father is letting	ng off the		-		
	a) decorations	b) / Invitatio	ińs ^{tau tr} cja	fireworks 1	d) 🤚	playlist
4.	Mazen is blowin	g up the 👝	e de le singent	לט וייעולט ערי	(ודוכי	१९७५ हर्गी- 👉 -
	a) balloons					
5.	I am writing a/ar		∞ ≰ to my	cousin for r	ny b	oirthday party.
	a) invitation	b) cake	C)	balloons	d)	streamers
6.	There were lots	of .	,,	8	it th	e celebration.
	a) balloons	b) books	· c)	pens	d)	bottles
7.	My sister decora	ated a/an			١	with my mom.
	a) balloon	b) invitation	on c)	cake	d) ,	streamer
8.	Children like to	olow .				the candles.
	a) of	b) out	c)	in	d)	at j
9.	My brother is tw	enty years o	old. He is a/a	an .		
	a) baby	b) old	c)	adult	d)	child
10.	We give cake to	all the			at	the party first.
	a) guests	b) babies	c)	birthdays	d)	countries
11.	Dalida is going t			a play	list	on her phone.
	a) do	b) make	c)	write	d)"	let
12.	We need an adu	ult to let		•		the fireworks.
	a) of		-	at		•
13.	Children usually	get	. 1-4 1	14 1 11 11	on t	heir birthdays.
	a) presents	•				
14.	I hope you can					
	a) write	b) attend	c)	sent	d)	get
15.	Today is our sch	ool Mother	's Day	4 * */		
	a) location	b) invitation	on c)	information	(d)	celebration



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (Language)

1.	Jana is gelbn	60 -	rthday - family	id	2746 ago	ņaș.	a story
	a) reading	5)	-read	- C)	reads 🕟	-d)⊸being read
2.*.	Ahmed and Ada	im .	an a philippen of the	_1	of Attients orientess .		football now,
	a) play	b)	is playing	c)	plays	d)	are playing
3.							ating the cake?
	a) Iș						
4.							oject this week.
	a) is working	b)	am working	c)	work	(d)	works
5.							king a playlist?
			Are		Have		
6.	They				blowir	ng u	p the balloons.
	a) isn't	b)	aren't	c)	don't	d)	doesn't
7.	Asmaa			. up	the stream	ers a	at the moment.
	a) is hanging	b)	are hanging	c)	hang	d)	hangs
8.	Mom *		######################################	-=	\$ \$ > 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 5 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 =	ma	aking the cake.
	a) don't	b)	doesn't	c)	isn't	d)	aren't
9.	She is studying	for I	ner exams	*******	**************		, , .,
	a) after	b)	yesterday	c)	this week	d)	last week
10.	What are you	4+14+11	DI - 411111110010 000000 40400 80		· ^ 4 I 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 6 6 6 6 7 1 1 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	,,,,,,,,	, girls?
	a) do	b)	doing	(c)	did ,	d)	does
11.	They aren't enjo	ying	their vacation	114000			***** ******* ****** *
	a) last year	b)	at the moment	c)	usually	d)	never
	The students						
	a) practices	b)	are practicing	C)	practicing	d)	practiced
3.	What			the	girls playing	g in	the club now? *
4	a) are	b)	is	c)	do	d)	have

Final Revisión	
Read and complete the text with the wo	rds in the box.
presents - ago - birthday - family	- candles ju GTEU
1)cakes for our children. We put 2)their age. We often have parties with our 3)too.	on them to show
Read and complete the text with the wo	rds in the box.
amazing - party - invitations - blow	- decorated
Yesterday was my sister's birthday party. The	1)was amazing
and my sister was very happy. My mother 2)	the birthday cake. I
sent the 3) My brother helped my father 4) .	up the balloons.
Read the text and answer the questions.	•
We are planning for a class party next week.	It will be the last school
week. Ali will hang up the streamers. Heba will blow	up the balloons. Mona
will decorate the cake. Hani will make a playlist. (Omar will send the
invitations. We'll invite the local people beside teach	hers, students and their
family. It will be a nice day.	
A) Choose the correct answer	
1.	will decorate the cake.
a) Mona b) Heba ' c) Ali	`d), Hani
2 Hani will	a nlavlist

The class party will be next a) day d) week b) month c) year B) Answer the following questions.

b) make

a) choose

4. What are the children planning?

5. Who will hang up the streamers?!

c) hang up d) blow up



Read the text and answer the questions.

People around the world like to celebrate. In each season there are different celebrations. Every celebration has special traditions. In the winter, people in China celebrate the Lunar New Year. People in Japan will celebrate Children's Day. In the summer, people in Brazil celebrate carnival. In the fall, people in South Korea celebrate Chuseok. In celebrations, people put up decorations, serve delicious food, enjoy watching singers and dancers, give children gifts of money and give the poor some food.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1.	People in -		celebrate the Children's D	Day.

- a) Japan b) Brazil c) China d) Egypt
- - a) celebrations b) transportation c) sports d) health :
- 3. In the people in China celebrate the Lunar New Year.
 - a) fall b) winter c) summer d) spring

B) Answer the following questions,

- 4. When do people in Brazil celebrate carnival?
- 5. What do people around the world like to do?

(5)

·Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1. for exams She studying her is .
- 2. to 1 a boat sail want .
- 3. is streamers Amira up the hanging .

A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

4. to - you - I'm - invite - writing - .

ger d		-		
Fin	al I	4ev	ISI	on

- . 5. is Who birthday the for party ?
 - People around the world like to 'Alo' . (
 are loot in around the short in around the short in beat beat in beat in beat beat in beat beat in beat bea

manifesting and a superior of the days of the superior of the

- 8. they playing Are a game -?
- 9. isn't cake Ahmed any eating .
- 10. wearing Who T-shirt is a blue ?

Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. We are (buy) the decorations today.
- 2. (Be) they playing games?
- 3. I (be not) wearing a new hat.
- 5. ' Is your dad..... (take) photos?
- 6. Where (be) your brother (study) in the USA?
- 7. What (be) you buying?
- 18. Are they (celebrate) at the park?
- 9. What are you (do) today, Malak?
- 10. They (not enjoy) their vacation at the moment.
- 11. Are you (read)?
- 12. Look! The cat is (run).

	Unit (4)
13.	She (are) coming from school now.
14.	All (is) watching TV, he is sleeping now.
15.	(You) is doing his homework now.
1	Punctuate the following.
1. i'n	studying hard for my exams
2. wi	nat ^f áfe:you doing today
8	Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
	Birthday celebrations
Guid	ling elements:
	(celebrate - present)
	. 41
-	. , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
	A celebration you went to
Guid	ling elements:
	(last Friday - cake)
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Unit (5)

Amazing journeys

Vocabulary :

explorer	مستكشف	felucca	فنوكة
journey	رحلة طوية	caravan	تافلة
voyage	رحلة بحرية والمادية	sway	يتأرجح
museum	يتحف	wasteland	' ارض جرداء
experiences	تجارب حباتية	sail	شط
adventure	مقامرة	clay	طين / فخار
fascinated by	منبهرب	legend .	أسطورة
dromedary	جمل ڏو سٺام واحد 🔧	tools	أدوات - أدوات
discovery	اكتشاف	objects	- e <u>l</u>
diary entry	يوميات	advanced	متقلم
	_		

Pronunciation

	/d	3/			/3/	
language	441	damage	يدمر	usually		ً عادةً
age	عمر	village	قرية '	leisure		فراغ
joke	نكتة	arrange	يرتب	Asia		أسيا
cage	قفص	dangerous	خطير	television		تليفزيون
bridge	جسر / کوہری	Japan	اليابان	pleasure	•	سعادة / سرور

Language ;

بن الماطي البسيط Past simple Tense

- I played tennis yesterday.
- We didn't have a vacation last year.
- Did Dalia find her book? Yes, she did. No, she didn't.

General Activities

Q) !	isten and cir	ctet	(Ne correct a	IIIDI	wei Hollia, D, C	JI U	
1.	Mai	co Polo was	,		w	nen he went into	the	Gobi Desert.
	a)	21	b) :	20	c)	22 .	d)	40
2.	Mai	co Polo was	fasc	inated by the				
	a)	camels	b)	sand dunes	c)	desert	d)	plants
3	Sor	ne of the dun	es w	ere			** ****	.ì meters tall,
	a)	6	b)	16	c)	60	d)	66
4.	The	local people	call	ed the Gobi l	Des	ert "the		11
	a)	died sea	b)	yellow sea	c)	cold sea	d)	dry sea
(),1	isten and ci	rcle	the correct a	ıns	wer from a, b, c	or d	
1.	In th	ne	,	we had a de	elicio	ous lunch on boa	rd o	f the felucca.
	a)	morning '	b)	night ' '	c)	afternoon	d)	evening
2	The	re was a		playing	trac	litional Egyptian r	nus	ic on an oud.
	a)	man	b)	baby	q)	woman	d)	girl '
3.	He	played			* k	and the mu	isic '	was magical.
	a)	badly	D)	quickly	c)	quietly	d)	beautifully
4.	lt w	as a		494411141111111111111111111111111111111	*******	**************************************	*******	experience.
	a)	bad .	b)	hard	c)	good	d)	kind
(2)	hoose the co	orre	ct answer f	rom	a, b, c, or d.	(Vo	ocabulary)
1	Mai	rco Polo was	a fa	mous Italian				
	a)	explorer	b)	engineer	c)	doctor	d)	farmer -
2.	The					people	e liv	ed in Nigeria.
	a)	French	b)	Polish	c)	Nok .	d)	Egyptian

Final Revision

3.				is a ty	pe of	earth that is	s stie	cky when wet.
	a)	Advanced	b)	Inspiration	c)	Clay	d)	Mystery
4.	The	9	eek s	, du	ines	were like hu	ıge,	yellow waves.
٠	a)	brick '	b)	wall	c)	sand	d)	glass
5.	Α			T to the titled about the party of the party	. i i	s a very old	and	famous story.
	a)	caravan	b)	legend	c)	wasteland	d)	direction
6.		* *** ** **** **** ***			. mea	ıns modern	or w	veil developed.
٠	a)	Ancient	b)	Advanced	c)	Huge	d)	Big
7.	Ou	r village is qui	et a	ınd			.1.	can sleep well.
	a)	peaceful	b)	noisy	c)	scary	d)	frightening
8.	Не	was fascinate	ed		, ,••	*	th	ne sand dunes.
	a)	with	b)	at	c)	by _e	d)	on
9.	I w	ent on a				***************************************	. on	the River Nile.
	a)	ship	b)	felucca .	c)	plane	d)	bus
10.	4	\$ 0 0 11 4 4 4 0 11 \$ 4 \$ 11 4 11 \$ 11 \$	*41****	 	mea	in camels th	nat h	ave one hump.
	a)	Wasteland	b)	Dromedaries	c)	Caravan	d)	Swaying '
11.	Too	day was a lon	g bo	oring day with.		1994g 11 19491911411		weather.
	a)	fascinating	b)	interesting	c)	terrible	ď) good
12.	Lus	sually play ga	mes	s for	** ** ***			* ** *** ******************************
	a)	treasure	b)	measure	C)	leisure .	d) pleasure
13.	Τοι	urists like to	,.,	***************************************	**** ****			camels.
	a)	fly	b)	sleep.	C) play	d) ride
14.	Ma	rco Polo			******	is on an is	land	called Korcula.
	a)	Park	b)	Bank	, c) Museum	C	l) School
15.	Ma	rco Polo used	d his	S			t	o see the island.
	a)	telescope	b)	caravan	С) crown	(d) phone



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

(Language)

1.	We didn't			To		tea	a this morning	g.
	a) made	b)	make	c)	makes	d)	making	,
2.	The travelers					a trea	sure last yea	r.
	a) found	b)	find	c)	finds	d)	finding	,
3.					angr	y with	him yesterday	y.
	a) didn't	b)	hadn't	0)	wasn't	a)	weren't	
4.				уоц	very hap	py in C	airo last year	?
	a) Was	<u>_b</u> }	Did •	c)	Were	d).	Had	
5.	The scientists			ar	n amazing	expe	ience in 2000),,
	a) had	b)	have	c)	has	d)	having	
6.	The man					a ca	mel yesterday	y.
	a) ride	b)	riding	c)	rode	d)	rides	
7.	The Nok people)			clay	y to ma	ke sculptures	S.
	a) use to	bj	used	0)	using	ú)	uses	
8.	There	á	an advance	d culture	from 500	B.C.E	to 200 B.C.E	Ξ.
	a) was	b)	were	c)	has	d)	did	
9.	The Nok people	е		com	plicated h	nair sty	es in the pas	t.
	a) have	b)	had	c)	has	d)	having	
10.	They didn't	,	erős sonor prontise		***********	***********	dinne	r.
	a) have						_	
11.	Did they		or the second se	***************************************	W7		any tools	?
	a) found	b)	finds	c)	find	d)	finding	
12.					there an	y plane	es in the past	?
			Were		Was			
	********* *** #* ****							r.
	a) traveled	b)	travel	, c)	travels	d)	traveling	



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

wind - sand dunes - tall - run - dry				
Marco Polo was twenty one, in 1275, when he went into the Gobi				
Desert for the first time. He was fascinated by the 1) , which				
moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty				
meters 2)and twenty meters long. Their shapes were always				
changing. The 3) made them move and roll like huge yellow				
waves. In fact, the local, people called the Gobi Desert "the 4)				
sea" in their language.				
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.				
were - sculptures - humans - went - clay				
The area where the Nok people lived was in Nigeria. People found				
1) to study them. The				
Nok culture was advanced, and they made sculptures from 3),				
and tools from stone and iron. Their sculptures were usually of 4)				
Read the text and answer the questions.				

Marco Polo was twenty-one when, in 1275, he went into the Gobi Desert for the first time. He was fascinated by the sand dunes, which moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty meters tall and twenty meters long, and their shapes were always changing. The wind made them move and roll like huge yellow waves. In fact, the local people called the Gobi Desert "the dry sea" in their language.

A) Choose the correct answer.

	a) hated	b) bored	c) liked	d) 'disliked
	المسلما الم	L\ (a\ III.a.d	d) 'dialitead
3.	The underli	ned word "fascinated	means he	the sand dunes
	a) Nile	b) hills	c) sand dunes	d) camels
2.	He was fas	cinated by the		
	a) 1725	b) 1527	c) 1275	d) 1572
1.	Marco Polo	went to the Gobi Des	sert in	
*				

B)	Answer	the f	follow	ing	questi	ons,
----	---------------	-------	--------	-----	--------	------

- 4. How old was Marco Polo when he went to the Gobi Desert?
- 5. What did the local people call the Gobi Desert?



Read the text and answer the questions.

Before they left Lop Nur, Marco made sure they had enough food and water for the men and the animals to last for one month. After exactly thirty days of traveling across that frightening, empty land, they finally saw the green line of Noah Oasis on the horizon. They had no water and no food left and the animals were exhausted, but their desert adventure was over. They were in China!

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. They left Lop Nur Marco made sure they had enough food.
- b) during
 - c) before
- d) while
- - a) America b) China
- c) France d) Egypt
- 3. The underlined word "exhausted" means very
 - a) enjoyed
- b) bored
- c) relaxed
- d) tired ·

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. What was the name of the oasis?
- 5. How were the animals?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

find - did - Where - you - books - your - ?

in - The camels - caravan - slowly - moved - the - . 2.

	- Final Revision
3.	Polo - was - Marco - explorer - a famous
4.	had - amazing - 1 - experience - an
5.	to - <u>They</u> - desert - 1275 - in - the - went
6.	desert - How - were - long - they - in the - ?
7.	the weather - What - was - there - like - ?
8.	travelers - a treasure - Did - find - the - ?
0.	travelets - a treasure - <u>Dia</u> - find - <u>Inc</u> - ;
9.	homework - have - He - a lot of - didn't
10.	angry - Fares - was - with - his - yesterday - brother
	,
6	Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.
1.	Fares (be) angry with his brother yesterday.
`2.	Jana and Gameela (make) pizza for us last night.
3:	She (go) to the library last week.
4.	We didn't(had) a vacation this year.
5.	Did Dalida (found) her book?
6.	Where (do) you find your book last night?
7:	How (be) your trip last year?
8.	When I was six, I (be) short.
9.	He
-	/

...(visit) my grandma last Friday.

N.	Unit (5) ———
11.	We (don't) go to school last Sunday
	Aya (is) sad because she lost her book
13.	(Do) you go to the park yesterday
14.	All went to the zoo, but he (don't) see the elephant
15.	Mona (f nd) her book under the table yesterday
7	Punctuate the following.
	ow was your trip kareem
 2. i	think you re right.
8	Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

(famous - diary)

Marco Polo).



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

An amazing experience

Gulding elements:

(felucca - sunshine)

Unit (6)

Taking care

Vocabulary

wax	squee شبع	يعضر 6	perfume oil	زيت عطري
shampoo	hairbru شامَيو	فرشاة شعر ISh	herb ,	عثب
dust *	toothp تراب/غبار	aste معجون اسنان	wick	فنيل
spices	toothb توابل :	العاد المالية rush	minerals	معادن
flavors	نکهای cardar	الهيل (الحنهان) mom	incense	يحور
stick	crown معود / عصا	تاح	press	بصغط
cinnamon.	throne القرفة	عرش	caretakers	الفنمون على الرعاية
scepter	. Stir صولجان	يقلب	heat	بحن

Language ---

- How many + اسبم جمع
- How much +اسم لا بعد
- a few + اسم معدود
- a little + سم لا يعد
- Some + عرض / طنب) اسم جمع بعد أو لا بعد + Some
- (نفي سؤال) اسم جمع بعد أو لا يعد + any

- How many candles do we need?
- How much money do you need?
- -There are a few eggs.
- There is a little sugar here.
- There is some rice.
- There aren't any tigers in Egypt.

General Activities

()	listen and ci	ircle the correct	ans	wer from a, b, c	ord.
1.	Egy	pt is famous	for its	- 111 1		
	a)	colors	b) books	'c)	spices	d) food
2.	The	ese spices ar	e used in home	14	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		_	b) cooking			
3.	We	can use spic	ces to make	. 11 131		and medicine.
	a)	cake	b) homes	c)	restaurants	d) perfume
4.	We	also use spi	ces to color		. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	a)	shirts	b) dresses	' c)	ingredients	d) cloth
) 1	isten and ci	rcle the correct	ans	wer from a, b, c	ord.
1.	Pete	er lives in a b	ig	whe	re his parents a	re the caretakers.
	ii)	home	b) block	c)	apartment	d) palace
2.	The	palace is	•		and no on	e lives there now.
	a)	new	b) modern ·	c)	old	d) small
3.	Pete	er likes to exp	olore the	,		
	a)	home	b) rooms	C)	schools	d) deserts
4.	The	rooms are fu	all of interesting	and		things.
	a)	precious	b) cheap	C)	useless	d) boring
2) (I	hoose the co	orrect answer f	rom	a, b, c, or d.	(Vocabulary)
1	We	need some			•	to make candles.
	a)	wax	b) tax	c)	fax	d) max
2.	4		* 20 0 0 00 00 do	w 14 4		the wax to melt it.
á	EI)	Beat	b) Hit	C)	Sit	d) Heat

 		-		
nal	\mathbf{D}_{ℓ}	SSE	61	nn.
на	п	- 71	-11	vII

3.	Put	the ingredier	nts f	or your soap in a	ı		******	1945550000 -1 00000 40000
	a)	ball	b)	bowl	c)	car	d)	book
4.	Egy	ypt is famous		11111000 1 4000 +001114000 1			, 4	its spices.
	a)	at	b)	by	c)	for	d)	with ,
5.	Ch	eaper perfum	es	were made from	** *	1411 . 1	****	· +1/1+111 ++ +44114 1191 g
	a)	flowers	b)	gold	c)	wood	d)	cotton
6.	Ka	pet was		, t	peça	ause it had a	a lot	of ingredients.
	,a)	simple	b)	cheap	c)	free	d)	expensive
7.	Th	e king lives in	a b	ig		b	1000 000	
	a)	place ·	b)	palace	C)	house	d)	tent
8.	Th	e king sits on	his	**** *** ****** ***********************	-4-5 4+1	***************************************	nex	t to the queen.
	a)	thorn	.p)	zone	c)	throne	d)	home
9.	Pa	arents are the		we I b to waterlife to version to				of the house.
	a)	farmers	b)	bakers	c)	caretakers	; d)	takers
10.	То	,	is	to add somethin	g to	food to ma	ke i	t last for longer.
	a)	look .	b)	play	c)	preserve	d)	wash
11.	Α	is a	a ty _l	pe of plant for co	oki	ng, with a st	ron	g taste or smell.
	a)	syrup	b)	herb	C)	grass -	d) cotton
12		, 1801-1001-7-9(8-101		is a plant whose	e se	eds we can	use	to make bread.
	a)	Honey	b)	Barley	C) Cotton	d) Wood
13	. I n	eed					++	to wash my hair.
	a)	perfume	. b)	toothpaste	C) salt	. 0	i) shampoo
14	. W	e use			******		t	o wash our face.
	a)	toothpaste	b	toothbrush	(c) soap	(d) perfume
15	. W	e need some	per	fume	- * *	***************************************		-1- 4 41 + + 1417144114
	a)	water	b) milk	(c) oil .	* (d) gast ·



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

(Language)

1.	How					ens	do you have?
	a) long	b)	many	c)	much	d)	old
2.	Can I have	+	****				bread, please?
	a) a	b)	an	C)	some	d)	many
3	There isn't				9 9 - 97		sugar left.
	a) any	b)	some -	c)	а	d)	an .
4.	There are	* * * **					candles here.
	a) a little	b)	a few	C)	much	d)	less
5.	How	*1*4 1	P841+ 21 + ## #** ##>*P111+1		m ǫ	ney	do you need?
	a) many	b)	much	c)	long	d)	old
6.	There	* 1 * * * * *,**	**************************************	******	. 2 6 4 2 7 8 6 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7	********	a little sugar.
	a) is 👉			,		,	
7.	How much			,	*	,,,	do you need?
	a) oil	b)	cars · ·	c)	.doors	d)	bags
8.	How many		\$	÷100400		******	do you have?
	a) sugar	b)	rice	C)	oil .	ġ)	apples
9.	There aren't		***	P11 4	** ; = 101+ 4 +4+	t	igers in Egypt.
	a) some	b)					•
10.	I don't have				money f	or n	nom's present.
	a) a few		·				-
11.							ice-cream?
	a) a				4		-
12.	They have	*******	*****	*****			books.
	a) a little	b)	a few	c)	much	d)	too much
	How many				•		
	a) orańge	b)	oranges	c)	apple	d) '	banana



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(Ancient - grew - clay	/ - floods - garlie	٠,	,
The water of the Nile has always help of fruit and vegetables. In 1)			_
grow often depended on how much wat			
They usually grew onions, 3)			
4) wheat and barley. Peòple			
Read and complete the text w	ith the words in	n the	box.
ingredients - add - spo	on - cooker - pr	ess	
To make soap, we need oil, flower	petals and soap	crys	stals. First,
put the 1)for your soap	in a bowl. Heat t	he ir	ngredients on
a 2) Next, stir the ingredients v	with a wooden 3)		and take
them off the cooker. When the ingredier	nts are hard and	cool,	4)
them into a soap container.			
Read the text and answer the	questions.		,
Egypt is famous for its spices th	at are used in h	ome	cooking and
restaurants all across the country. Spec	ial combinations	of di	ferent spices
are a secret ingredient in many recipes	. But what else o	an v	ve make with
spices, besides delicous dishes? We ca	an al <mark>so use them</mark>	to n	nake p <mark>erfume</mark>
and medicine, and to color cloth. They a	ilso make great s	ouve	enirs, and are
beautifully packaged for tourists visiting	g spic <mark>e stores a</mark> r	nd so	ouks.
A) Choose the correct answer,	•		
1. Egypt is famous for its	that are	e use	ed for cooking.
a) prices b) cars	c) buses	d)	spices
2. Fresh spices are one of the best			
a) pioneers b) seminars	c) souvenirs	d)	bars
3. The underlined word "souvenirs" n			,
. a) presents .b) foods	c) colors	d)	clothes

U	nit	(6)

B	Answer	the	following	questions.
w,	WII 241 CT	HIC	TOHORNIE	questione.

- 4. What are the secret ingredients in recipes?
- 5. Where are spices sold?



Read the text and answer the questions.

Ali is in primary six. He is twelve years old. He goes to school five times a week. All his teachers love him because he is polite and clever. His favorite subject is Math. He likes it very much. Mr Ahmed is his math teacher. Ali is a good model to follow. Ali is friendly and helpful. He always helps his friends. He goes to club every Fridays. His favorite sport is football. He is good at playing football.

A) Choose the correct answer,

-years old.
 - a) 10
- b) 11
- c) 12
- (d) 9
- 2. Ali goes to school times a week.
 - a). three
- b) two
- c) four
- d) five
- - a) kind
- b) polite
- c) bad
- d) pleased

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. Why do all teachers love Ali?
- 5. What's Ali's favorite subject?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- a few need We cars .
- any Are there in boys your class ?
- much wax How we do need ?

Final	Revision

4.	Egyptians - ate - Ancient - weil	

- 5. brothers How have you do many ?
- 6. herbs are Rosemary mint and ,
- 7. is Egypt famous spices for its .
- 8. his sits The king throne on -.
- 9. some is There milk fridge in the .
- 10. a lot We have candles of -.

Read and write the correct from of the word(s) between brackets.

1 141000 +11100 14411000 A..... 44

- 1. There are (a) girls from Luxor in my class.
- 2. Is there (some) tigers in Egypt?
- 4. Can I have (a few) sugar in my coffee, please?
- 5. There isn't (some) bread. Can you buy some?
- 6. How many (a pen) do you have?
- 7. How (many) cooking oil do I need?
- 8. How (much) candles does 450 grams of wax make?
- 10. How (much) students are in your class?
- 11. Aya didn't buy (some) dresses last year.

Unit	(6)

12. We have	(many) oil. Don't buy any.
13. How	(many) water should we drink a day?
14. My house has	(a little) rooms.
7 Punctuate the following	
1. there aren t any tigers in egypt	
the Ancient Egyptians loved st	rong perfumes
White a sout of FIFTY (FO)	
8 Write a text of FIFTY (50)	
Cooking i	n Ancient Egypt
Guiding elements:	
(sp	pices - fish)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Write a text of FIFTY (50)	words about:
Egyp	otian flavors
Guiding elements:	
(famo	us - medicine)
	* 150-010 - 1-1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
******* ******* ******************	149441A1A1gggg

(1)	Listen and cir	cle	the correct a	nsv	rer from a, b,	C, 0	erd.
1.	Cats are the bes	it		**** *	*****************		
	a) fish	b)	insects	c)	pets	d)	humans
2.	They are beautif	ul w	ith soft				
	a) leg	b)	fur	c)	hand	d)	ear ,
3,	Cats have	9 + 4 = P q + 9)-4	*****	**********************	440 8 7 8 8 9	teeth.
	a) long	b)	short	c)	sharp	d)	big
4.	Cats are so,	*****	राज के मुक्के में में में में में मार हो की नामकेल से साथ करन कर				
	a) cute	b)	hard	c)	wild .	d)	bad
(2	Choose the co	orre	ct answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	There is nothing	in t	he bag, It's	1400000			/ h
	a) far	b)	silent	c)	empty	d)	happy
2.	I won a				n d u d 4 n u h d 4 u d 4 d 4 u d 4 u u d 4 u u u d 4 u u u d 4 u u u u		for my drawing.
	a) prize	b)	test	c)	hall	d)	window
3.	Nada is always		*** ** **** ,* * *********		All he	er te	achers love her.
	a) ugly	-b)	nervous	c)	polite	d)	messy
4.	There are, many	ride	es to try in the	****	** *!************ *!!!		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	a) minaret	b)	library	c)	theme park	d)	museum
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.							
camels - tourists - fine - photos - fish							
	We go on a trip	o to	Cairo. Many 1)	like	to v	isit it. They enjoy
the	· Ż)	-1-1:4++	weather. The	у с	an see the p	oyra	mids and ride
3)	Peop	ole t	here are kind.	We	e take 4)	*******	

boats in the river. It's the longest river in the world.



Read the text then answer the questions.

I'm Noha. I lived in Cairo. Last week, my family made a big party for my birthday. It was big and very nice. I was so happy because all my friends came. I loved the party so much. We danced and sang. I have good friends. They bought me many presents. I thanked them all. My mother made a big cake. My father bought a new computer for me. It was expensive. I will never forget this day when I was 13.

A) Choose the correct answ

Noha and her family made a		*** * * 1 **** *** * ****	a week ago.
----------------------------	--	---------------------------	-------------

- a) hotel b) party c) city d) flower
- a) car b) computer c) ball d) bike
- a) cakes b) baskets c) presents d) chairs
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Who made a big cake for Noha?
- 5. How old was Noha?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. often like;- to People listen music to -
- 2. legend you hear the Did ?
- 3. go the Let's to park theme .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

7 Punctuate the following.

- they won the match last week
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite subject

Guiding elements:

(English - teachers)



3).

watch 4).

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

-							
1.	Put the ingredie	nts f	or your				· · in a bowl.
	a) soup						. ,
2.	# * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			*****	the ingr	edie	ents on cooker.
	a) Hit	, p)	Heat	c)	Hide	d)	Pour
3.	Next, stir the in	gredi	ents with a 🧸				· ···· spoon.
	a) metal	b)	plastic	c)	wooden	d)	paper .
4.	You can add flo	wer			to make the	soa	ap smell lovely.
	a) · petals	þ)	pedals	c)	beetles	d)	puddles
5) Choose the	orre	ct answer fro	m a	ı, b, c, or d.		
1.	.Early spring is						
	a) plant	, p)	harvest	c)	drink *	d)	paint
2.	We do science	expe	eriments in	-+	To when the to		411144 47 11 144
	a) libraries	b)	playgrounds	c)	laboratories	d)	courts
3.	Fatima is afraid	of h	eights, but she	e de	cides to face	her	,
	a) trip	.b)	fear .	c)	view	d)	secret
4.						out	of your mouth.
	a) Sound	b)	Food	c)	Fire	d)	Breath
(3	. Read and te	ampl	ete the text i	witl	n the words i	in ti	ne box.
	show	s - C	arnivat - mat	che	s - rides - far	ntas	y
	Today is my b	irthd	ay party and g	ues	s where I am'	? I'rr	with my family
for	my special birth	nday	surprise at th	e 1) ! It's	an :	amazing place.
	en you arrive at						
•	really exciting.						•

to try like the rollercoaster. There are theaters where you can

. There are places to eat and stores, too.



Read the text then answer the questions.

In front of the enormous Shibuya train station in Tokyo, there is a bronze statue of a dog • His name was Hachiko. His owner was professor at a university. Each day Hachiko followed his owner to Shibuya train station and waited for him until he came back. Sadly, the professor died at work before he could return home. Hachiko continued to wait at the station every day because the relation between him and his owner was very strong. He became a familiar sight to travelers at the station over time. Hachiko died at the same place he last saw his friend.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. The main idea of this text is about a
 - a) train station

b) university professor

dog trainer

- d) faithful dog
- 2. The underlined word "famular" means very
 - a) common
- b) unknown
- c) unusual
- d) strange
- 3. In front of Shibuya train station, there is a ...
- statue of a dog.

- a) silver
- b) bronze
- c) gold
- d) diamond

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where did the professor work?
- 5 Why did Hachiko continue to wait at the station every day?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- studying exams my I'm hard for , ...
- 2. honey Boes insects make are which .
- 3. did books Where your find you -?

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Dalia

(have) a gymnastics lesson twice a week.

2. How

(many) time do we have left?

7 Punctuate the following.

dina does her homework on the weekend

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

An amazing trip

Guiding elements: - When you went there. - What the weather was like.

4. My cousin is old enough to

decorate b) send

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

/	/						-1 -1	O1 (4.
1.	Mos	st people in Ai	ncie	nt Egypt ate m	eat	usually at		,
	a)	parties	b)	fasts	0)	festivals	dj	weddings
2.	The	y ate birds lik	е					
	a)	ducks	b)	penguins	c)	parrots	d)	pelicans
3.	The	ey also get.	.,,			fror	п со	ws and goats.
	a)	burger	b)	cheese	C)	chips	di	fries
4.	We	know about A	\nci	ent Egyptians	from	their		*
	a)	websites	b)	magazines	C)	newspaper	ď,	paintings
(2	Choose the c	orre	ect answer fro)m a	, b, c, or d:		
1.	At	the community	y ga	rdens, people	use	natural		
	a)	chemicals	b)	medicines	c)	water	d)	fertilizers
2.	Ca	ts have soft				whi	ch is	nice to touch.
	a)	hair	b)	fur	c)	eyes	d)	hands
3.	Α.,	** > ** > ** * * * * * * * * * * * * *		******		4+ 8-		is very big.
	a)	giant	b)	little	c)	small	d)	tiny

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

scared - shy - independent - claws - fur

c) let

Cats are my favorite animals. They are beautiful with soft 1) which is nice to touch. They like people, but they are 2) they don't need to take them for a walk. They have sharp 3) I think they teeth, but they only use them when they are 4) are the best pets.

off the fireworks.

d) make



4 Read the text then answer the questions

Almost 100 years ago, local people in the small village of Nok in Nigeria. a country in West Africa, found some unusual objects under the ground. These objects were beautiful day sculptures of humans. The sculptures were all in the same style; they had large eyes and complicated hair styles. They were usually in a sitting position with their hands on their legs. The quality of the work was incredible. A team of archaeologists went to the area to find out more. They called this culture the "Nok" civilization, but it is still a mystery today.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- Nok is a small in Nigeria.
 - c) village b) city town d) country
- 2. Archaeologists are persons who study
 - a) old things b) modern things c) geography d) maths
- The sculptures were made of
- c) stone > a) wood b) clay .d) sand
- B) Answer the following questions.
- Where did the local people find the unusual objects?
- 5 How were the sculptures they found?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- she does her visit How often grandparents ?
- wrote his Marco Polo about a diary experience .
- is a traditional boat A felucca sailing in Egypt .

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

These are the computers

(Does) she helping her mother? (who) we use for projects.

- Punctuate the following.
- how was your trip, Kareem
 - 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite sport

Guiding elements:

(play - club)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. Ramy went to Cairo with his

	•						4 4
	a) team	b)	club	c)	school	d)	family '
2.	Their teacher tol	d th	em	*** * -:	m a minute you ay		stories,
	a) boring	b)	interesting	c)	snort ,	d)	bad
3.	They arrived in (Cair	o in the .			m	orning at eight.
	a) late	b)	good ,	c)	last	d)	early
4.	They saw many	,) \$111 x +01	41.1.4	. things there.
	a) amazing	b)	expensive	c)	strong	d)	gold
13	Choose the co	arre	ct answer fro	ma	.h.c.ord.		

There is nothing in the hoy, It's

14	THOIS IS HOM			
	a) heavy	b) empty	c) colorful	d) long

- . He is very good at math. My brother is very b) untidy c) shy d) clever a) worried a) pets b) beds c) plants d) vegetables
- 4. My father is the invitations.
 - a) painting b) cooking c) sending d) blowing

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

grow - plants - roof - sometimes - tomorrow

Mona asks Heba to go to her house 1) morning, but Heba goes to help her aunt on Fridays. They work in a community garden on the 2) of an apartment block. They 3) vegetables for people in the local area, and 4) they sell them, too, Heba thinks the community garden is a good idea.



I'm Sami. I'm from Fayoum. Last week, I went to Alexandria with my family. We went there by train. We slept in a hotel there. My best thing in Alexandria is swimming in the sea. We met my father's friend Mr Ali and his family. We played on the beach. In the afternoon, we went to Alexandria Library. In the evening, we had a nice meal in a restaurant. We had fish and rice. The food was good.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- 1. This text is about a visit to
 - a) Cairo b) Alexandria c) Fayoum d) Aswan
- 2. They had a nice meal in a
- a) restaurant b) sea c) hotel d) beach

 3. Sami swimming in the sea in Alexandria.
- a) doesn't b) hates c) doesn't go d) likes
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Where did they go in the afternoon?......
- 5. What food did they have?....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. in Cairo lots are There to see
- 3. your taking dad Is photos ?

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. My brother (play) in the garden now.
- 2. How (much) books do you have?

7 Punctuate the following.

What is maha doing ...



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite pet

Guiding elements:

(cats / fur - sharp claws)

1	Listen and circle the correct answer f	from a, b,	c, or	d.
---	--	------------	-------	----

1.	Ree	em is in grade	,	# \$# ### # P\$ P\$ \$# # W & L ! Ad y C y d & ob a b	. 4 ; ; * * 4 ;	parkad propurated or		
	a)	four,	b)	five	c)	six	d)	seven
2.	Ree	em helps her	unc	le on		********************		
	a)	Sundays	b)	Fridays	c)	Mondays	đ)	holidays
3.	The	e community (gard	len is a big gre	en	space on the		* * *** *** **
	a)	roof	b)	island	c)	desert	d)	sea
4.	The	ey sell the veg	jeta	bles in the		******		
	a)	city	b)	town	c)	market	d)	mal!
2)	hoose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d.		
1.	He	wants to visit	the	Manial	******			Museum.
	a)	Palace	b)	Castle	c)	House	d)	Home
2.	The	e giant built a				14440+1114 444+ -	rot	and the garden.
	a)	well	b)	will	c)	wheel	d)	wall
3,	Do	es your garde	n		. ()	6	a lot	of vegetables?
	a)	take	b)	produce	c)	clean	d)	help
4.	Do	n't study	,	,,,,		, , ,, ,, ,,		. you're hungry.
	a)	where	b)	when	c)	what	d)	how
(3		Read and cor	npl	ete the text v	viti	h the words	in t	he box.
		abou	ıt -	reader - inter	est	ing - jobs - r	ead	•
	Pi	mi Shady. I'm	12 y	ears old. I like	re	ading in my fr	ee t	ime. 1'm
rea	ding	at the mome	nt.	I'm finishing ar	1 1)	book	abo	out 2)
in a	ancie	ent Egypt but	it's i	taking ages be	cat	use I'm a slow	3)	
				_		_		get me a DVD
abo	out a	incient Egypt.	W	nat 4)		you? What at	e ye	ou reading?



Birthdays are celebrated all over the world. What do we do in Egypt? We usually make birthday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their age. We often have parties with a lot of family and friends. The children usually get a present, too. Children like to blow out the candles on their birthday cakes. It is good to do this with one breath. Children everywhere like party food. This often includes small cakes, sandwiches, and snacks. Some countries have different birthday food. In China people like to eat long noodles or peaches on their birthdays.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. The text is about
 - a) children
- b: candles
- c) birthdays
- d) food

- 2. In China, people like to eat.
 - sandwiches b) peaches c) cakes
- on their birthdays. d) snacks

- Children like to blow
- the candles on their birthday cakes.

ai in

- c) out
- ·d) at

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. What do children get on the birthday party?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. park There's near a big river the . . .
- 2. never We for our use chemicals plants . . .
- Cairo can travel We to .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

The supermarket is the place

(who) we buy food.

2 Dalida

(play) with the balloons at the moment.

7 Punctuate the following.

- what's the weather like in Alexandria
- Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite pet

Guiding elements:

(Cats - soft fur)



Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

					1		•
1.	The apartment is	s in	the		**1		
	a) club	b)	park				sports center
2,	The park is really	y			04-704- 0 -412 = 00=4121-0 = 100		**************************************
	a) ugly	b)	cool	c)	bad	-d)	horrible
3.	People go to the	pa	rk for .		. " . а	ınd n	neeting friends.
	a) studying	b)	cooking	c)	buying	d)	sports
4.	There are a lot of	f tre	ees and				in the park.
	a) flowers	b)	fruit	c)	vegetables	,d)	sugar
(2	Choose the co	erre	ct answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	We usually		vegetable	ș ar	nd fruit in our	com	munity garden.
	a) live .	p)	grow	c)	go	d)	work
2.	Farmers use na	tura	•		.1		for growing.
	a) view					-	
3.	He is	,	d pp 44=1 web Evil 4+4444)==++=++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	. He	isn't organized.
	a) mess	b)	messy	c)	miss	d)	clever
4.	My dad is hangi	ng	up		· fo	or th	e birthday party.
	· a) food	b)	cake	c)	streamers	d)	spoons
3	. Read and cor	np	ete the text	wit	h the words	int	he box.
	delicio	วนุร	- blow - fat -	clo	thes - sandy	vich	es
	Children like p	arti	es. They often	incl	ude small ca	kes,	1)
and	snacks. Childre	n lik	te to 2)	4 4++	out the can	dles	on the birthday
	e. Moms always						
	ke different meal						
	e presents. Child						
	ey like to sing and		*			*	

4

Read the text then answer the questions.

Afi is a good boy. He studies hard for the exam. But he isn't worried because he is organized and clever. He spends a lot of time indoors and does some exercise outside. He also cycles on the weekends with his dad. He sometimes meets his friends at the weekend. He tries to relax and have fun. His friend Hany is organizing a party after the exam in his house. Ali likes that and he will go and enjoy himself. He has a camera to take photos with his friends.

A) Choose the	e correct answer.	·	
1, Ali is a			boy.
a) bad	b) messy	c) clever	d) selfish
2. Ali does ex	ercise	URBREGÔNÊS - T - A AT ITANEL IPPES	
a) indoors	b) outside	c) middle	d) inside
3. He sometin	nes meets his		at the weekend.
a) ·cousins	b) parents	c) friends	d) sister
B) Answer the	following questio	ns.	
4. What does /	Ali do with his dad o	n the weekends?	
5. Who is orga	nizing a party?	P+10+ 4+1440 va a 44414++ #* 1779 Av 111	
5 Put the	words in the corre	ect order to make s	entences.
1. they - pho	tos - Are - taking - 1	?	
			* **** ** ** *** * * ******
3. in - the - \	What's - weather - C	airo - like - ?	1
6 Read a	nd write the correct	t form of the word(s) between brackets.
1.	(How much) candles does 450 (grams of wax make?
2. We had a	science class	,	(in) Sunday.
7 Punctu	rate the following		
Llive in huro	hada hut I am from	Cairo	

A visit to a place you like

(favorite - family)

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

2 Final Revisi

Guiding elements:



4) them into a soap container.

1.	Amr and Nader	visited the	***	in Giza.
	a) park	b) school	c) market	d) pyramids
2.	Nader wanted to	climb the	** * *** * *** 1 * **** 117*	in the desert.
	a) hills	b) mountains	c) trees	d) stairs
3.	Amr was afraid of)f	(1au-o-c-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	**************************************
	a) dogs	b) lions	c) heights	d) books
4.	Nader was	4) 12 - 4	a	nd helped his friends.
	a helpful	b) lazy	c) slow	d) thin
(2	Choose the co	orrect answer	froma,b,c,ord	•
1.	People who wor	k for no money	are	
	a) doctors	b) nurses	c) bloggers	d) volunteers
2.	My sister is	.,,	Her bo	ooks are on the floors.
	a) calm	b) shy	c) messy	d) nervous
3.	A		is a traditional	Egyptian sailing boat.
	a) bus			
4.	We let off	+ 11 + + 4 - 7 - 1	on my birt	hday. It was amazing.
	a) fireworks	b) toys	c) streamers	d) invitations
(3	Read and co	nplete the te	xt with the wor	ds in the box.
	spo	oon - bowl - lo	vely - cooker - p	oress
•	We need oil, flo	ower petals and	d soap crystals to	make soap. First, put
the	ingredients for yo	our soap in a 1) He	at the ingredients on a
2)	Next	, stir the ingred	lients with a wood	len 3)and
take	them off the coo	nker When the	ingredients are t	nard and cool.

My name is Aser. I'm in grade six. I love my school. My school has many new, modern buildings. There is The Ahmed Zewail Building. This is the place where we study science. There are four classrooms and two laboratories in that building. There is also the West Court. It's a large open area where students can spend time outside. There are also benches to sit on under the trees and a water fountain. We have a new gymnasium, we use it for basketball, handball, and gymnastics during physical education lessons. I always enjoy my day at school.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Aser's school is
 - a) old
- b) small
- c) ancient
- d) modern

- 2. The underlined word "Court" means
 - a) house
- b) park
- c) playground
 - d) classroom
- 3. The Ahmed Zewail Building is where we study
 - a) maths
- b) science
- c) art
- d) music

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. How many laboratories are there in the school?
- 5. What do they use the gymnasium for?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. is apartment Our on sixth the floor .
- play you How do football often ?
- 3. tigers in There any Egypt aren't .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. If you

(doesn't) water plants, they die.

2. She

(cook) food for her family every day.

7 Punctuate the following.

did you go on a felucca yesterday

8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

A place you would like to visit

-Who would you like to go with you? - Why do you like this place?

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b,

						rici fi biji u	1 40 6 60	vi u.
1.	Last			, we	went	t on a feluco	a on t	he River Nile.
	a)	Friday	b)	Sunday 1	C,	Tuesday	, d)	Monday
2.	The	felucca waș r	nad	e of,				
	a)	glass	b) '	wood	C	stone	$-\xi V_{\omega} $	iron
3.	The	felucca has .	+ d = 4 m b d p	#			b .	white sails.
	a)	five .	b)	three '	C) four	d)	two
4.	The			has	skill	s to make t	he felu	icca peaceful.
	a)	teacher	b)	captain	C) driver	71	farmer .
$\langle 2$		Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d:		
1.	We	have perfume)			to r	nake s	some candles.
	a)	oil	b)	water	c)	sand	d)	gas
2.	The	ey need an ad	ult to	o let off the				in the sky.
	a)	candles	b)	fireworks	c)	fans,	d)	cakes
3.	,	is som	ethi	ng that people	e do	not underst	tand o	r can't explain.
	a)	Inspiration	b)	Legend	c)	Sculpture	d)	Mystery
4.	Му	room is	,	,		. 1	can't	find my books.
	a)	open	b)	messy	c)	clean	d)	tidy
(Read and cor	npl	ete the text	with	the word	sinth	e box.
		tools	- a	rt - families -	cul	ture - sculp	tures	
	P	team of arch	aeo	logists went to	the	Nok to find	dout th	nis area. They
fou	ınd ı	many similar 1	l)		in a	n area of h	ındred	s of kilometers
ard	ounc	Nok. There v	vere	also iron and	sto	ne farming	2)	. The
		ologists agre				*	-	
		from						
ha	d the	e ability to wo	rk ir	on and stone	to m	nake tools, a	and wh	nich made

Ali is writing to invite his uncle to his school's Mother's Day celebration this year. Ali's school is organizing a special day for this event on Sunday March 21 (details below). As well as students and teachers, they are inviting people from the local community who often help our school. He hopes his uncle can attend. Ali asks his uncle to read these details.

Date: Sunday March 21. Time: 4:00 - 7:00 pm. Location: School Hall

Please reply by February 20 to confirm if you can attend the celebration or not.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- 1. This text is about Ali's
- b) invitation c) voyage d) journey 2. The underlined word "event" refers to
 - b) location .c) Mother's Day d) hall a) school
- 3. This party is going to be on b) Monday c) Sunday d) Tuesday . a) Friday
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What is Ali's school organizing?
- 5. How often does the local community help Ali's school?

5 > Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- heights Amal afraid of is small and . 1.
- are Cats and clean calm animals .
- the How giant at the end is different ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

7 Punctuate the following.

- we live in Egypt and we love it
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your last vacation

-When was it?

- Where did you go and what did you do?

محافظة القليوبية (9) Exam ادارة طوخ التعليمية

(1	Listen and cir	cle	the correct ar	1514	er from a, b,	C, C	r d.
1.	New York is very	٠.	* *		1224-444 1 .	,	all,the time.
	a) expensive	b)	quiet	c)	noisy	d)	calm
2.	Alexandria is mu	ch (quieter				
	a) at night `	b)	in summer	c)	in October	d)	on Friday
3.	There are lots of		*****************************	/-	resta	urar	its in New York. 🕠
	a) cheap	b)	different	c)	big ,	d)	expensive
4.	The food in New	You	k doesn't			lik	e food at home.
	a) look	b)	smell `	c)	taste	d)	feel
(2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	Cats have soft				wh	iich	is nice to touch.
	a) claws	b)	teeth	c)	fur	d)	paws
2.		,, ,		are	fully grown p	oeo	ple, not children.
	a) Adults	b)	Kids	c)	Toddlers	d)	Candles
3.	Tasneem is alwa	ays				, sh	e never worries.
	a) çalm						
4.	I want to				th	e s	ouks on Monday.
	a) expand	b)	explain	C)	explore	d) experience
(3	Read and co	npl	ete the text	wi	th the word	s in	the box.
	sid	e -	view - news	- fle	oor - apartm	ent	<u>.</u>
	I live with my f	amî	ly. We live in a	a bi	g 1)		It is on the third
2) .		e is	a big park on	the	e other 3)		of the street.
We	have a great 4)	+	from	the	balcony. We	hav	e spaces in our
nei	ghborhood. We u	ISU	ally go and pla	ay v	vith our friend	ls th	iere.



Today, we are having a nice party. It's for my sister's birthday. We are all happy and busy, too. I'm hanging up the streamers for my sister 's party. I use the scissors to cut the string. My brother is blowing up some balloons. They're bright and colorful. We need to hang up these balloons, too. My mom made a nice cake for my sister. Dalia and Noha are my friends. Now, they are decorating the birthday cake, we have 10 candles for the cake to show my sister's age. My father sent the invitations to our friends. We are all very excited.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1. This text is about " my sister's
 - school
- b) birthday
- c) friends
- d) balloons
- 2. My sister is years old.
- a) nine
 - b) six
- c) ten
- d) fifteen sent the invitation.

d) dad

- c) brother b) friends a) mom
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What is the writer doing?
- 5. Who decorated the birthday cake?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- Leen did How feel on birthday her -?
- a very is He boy kind honest and .
- share Let's today, book my Kareem .

6) Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Did your mom

(had) a new dress?

2. They

(doesn't) live near the river.

7) Punctuate the following.

we work in the community garden



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

My school

(big - playground - gym - garden) **Guiding elements:**

محافظة القليونية إدارة شرق شيرا الخيمة التعليمية

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

A	Listen and cir	cle	the correct a	nsv	ver from a, b,	C , 0	ord.
1.	Samir and Ali we	ent t	o see the pyra	ımic	is in .		
	a) Giza	b)	Cairo	c)	Luxor	d)	Aswan .
2.	They went by	1					
	a) bus	b)	taxi	c)	car	d)	train
3.	Ali walked in the			an	d he wanted t	to cl	imb mountains.
	a) lake	b)	sea	c)	desert	d)	village
4.	Samir was	W 1	# 15 4 4-4 VII I- 1	*			of heights.
	a) happy	b)	sad ·	c)	old	d)	afraid
2	Choose the co	orte	ct answer fro	om	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	Farmers put nat	ural	1	on t	he soil to mal	ке р	lants grow well.
	a) fertilizers	b)	fruits	c)	sugar	d)	oil
2.	Amr is the boy w	/ho	is my best	H PF	***** #\$*** * ** ***** * *	٠	enterior a di
	a) mother	b)	friend	c)	sister	d)	teacher
3.	Let's go quad						
	a) running	b)	swimming	, c)	biking	d)	eating
4,	l'm				up the stream	ners	for my birthday.
	a) blowing	b)	cutting	C)	reading	d)	hanging
(3	Read and co	mpi	iete the text	wit	th the words	int	he box.
	footba	II -	cards - friend	ds -	candles - bi	rthd	lay
	Birthdays are o	ele	brated all over	the	world. In Egy	/pt, \	we usually make
1)	. cakes	for	our children a	nd p	out 2)		on them to show
the	ir age. We often	hav	e parties with	al	ot of family a	nd 3	3)
The	e children usually	ge	t presents, too). P	eople often gi	ve o	ther people
birt	hday 4)		too, especia	ılly (on important t	oirth	days.



Yesterday, I had a wonderful time in Alexandria. I went there by train. My family traveled by train to Alexandria. My best thing in Alexandria is swimming in the sea early in the morning. My family liked to swim in the sea. We met my father's friend Mr.Mustafa' and his family. We played together on the beach. I built a huge sandcastle. The trip was amazing.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- 1. The underlined word "there" refers to
 - a) Alexandria b) Cairo
- c) London
- d) Aswan.

- 2. The family liked to swim in the
 - a) river
- b) sea
- c) lake
- d) canal

- 3. The trip was
 - a) sad
- b) boring
- c) amazing
- d) bad

- B) Answer the following questions,
- 4. How did they travel to Alexandria?
- 5. What is your best thing in Alexandria?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- are neighbors Our and friendly helpful .
- her Aya fear decides face to .
- 3. an explorer Italian Marco Polo was .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The school is a place.

(who) we learn.

2. Look! The cat is

(run) after the mouse.

7 Punctuate the following.

does Sama have any cousins

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your visit to Sharm El-Sheikh

Guiding elements:

(the sea - beach)

محافظة الشرقية الشرقية الدارة ديرب لجم التعليمية

(1)	Listen and ci r	cle	the correct ar	15W	er from a, b	, C , 0	rd.
1.	**************************************	- +/+)*·	das democrato d s. s		N		is my birthday.
	a) Friday	b)	Tomorrow	c)	Yesterday	d)	Today
2.	I'm with my	=+	teka dhiliktrak qop — momma — m				at the camival.
	a) friends	b)	cousins	c)	family	d)	sisters
3.	There are places	s to				ć	and stores, too.
	a) swim	b)	eat	c)	dance	d)	sing
4.	There are amazi	ng ı	rides like the				
	a) rollercoaster	b)	waterfalls	0)	carnival	d)	Orient Train
(2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	Let's		*****		the Ba	ab Zu	ıwayla minaret.
	a) climb	b)	jump	c)	arrive o) p	an
2.	We can ask Ahn	ned	to	,	\$ W77 K		a playlist.
	a) send	b)	make	c)	hang	i) b	low
3.	Cats have		claw	s ar	nd teeth. Dor	it ma	ake them angry.
	a) soft	b)	dull	C)	sharp	d) b	lunt
4.	Mr. Adel is such	а			man.	He a	lways helps us.
	a) shy	b)	nervous	c)	messy	d) h	elpful
(3	Read and cor	npl	ete the text	wit	h the words	int	hebox.
,	exciting	- fa	antasy - tnem	ie p	ark - theate	rs - r	ides
	When you arriv	e al	the theme par	rk, y	ou are sudde	nly ir	na1):
WO	rld- it's really 2)	144.	There	s a	lot to see an	d do	here. There are
am	azing 3)		to try like th	e ro	llercoaster,	and ·	4)
whe	ere you can wate	h s	hows	٠	*		



Every winter, thousands of people from all over the world come to spend their holidays in our great country, Egypt. They are tourists who come to enjoy the fine weather and sunshine of Egypt when it is very cold in their countries. They like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures of Egypt, so they like to visit the Egyptian Museum. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx in Giza. Before they return home, they like to go to Khan El Kahlili to buy some souvenirs.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

- 1. Most tourists usually visit Egypt in
 - a) summer
- b) spring c) winter

d) fall

2. Tourists like to visit

in Upper Egypt.

- a) Luxor
- b) Aswan c) Luxor and Aswan di Cairo
- - a) Cairo
- b) Giza c) Tanta
- d) Zagazig

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. Why do tourists come to Egypt?
- 5 What do tourists buy at Khan El Kahlili?

5 > Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- can else do What we ?
- 2. wearing Everyone helmets is .
- the forest Deer Little runs through .

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The park is a place

(who) he flies his kite.

2. If we go by bus, it

(be) quicker.



Punctuate the following.

they don t like carnivals.



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A visit to the zoo

Guiding elements:

(Last week - car - my family - lunch - animals - fun)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1,	The guide will m	eet them in the ho	tel at .	
	a) 9 am	b) 9 pm	c) 10 am	d) 10 pm
2.	They will be in a	group of		
	a) five	b) six	c) seven	d) eight
3.	They will ride the	quad bike for	**** * * ** * * * **	
	a) a day	b) a week	c) an hour	d) half an hour
4.	They have to we	ar	1911488 A4ID \$ \$454404 A451 + 4 \$5	: Pantage and booms
	a) shoes	b) helmets	c) glasses	d) shorts
2	Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.	·
-		•		
1.	Cats use their sl		-	
	a) happy	+		
2.				
	a) Adults		•	
3.	We need		_	
	a) oil	·		
4.	The children fee			ere is nothing to do.
	a) bored	b) boring	c) excited d	exciting
. 3	Read and co	mplete the text	with the words	in the box.
	fear	r - surprised - hu	ıngry - face - bra	ive ·
	Gory was afrai	d of the carkness	. She decided to	1)
her	own fear. She go	ot a lantern and w	alked in the darkr	ess. She was
2)	when	she saw the beaut	iful stars in the sk	y. Gory learned that
it is	important to be	3) When	we face our ow	n 4) , we
exn	lore the heauty t	hat waits for us o	n the other side.	



Ibn Battuta is one of the greatest explores in history. He lived during the 14th century. He was born in 1304. Ibn Battuta wanted to explore the world to visit the important Muslim cities and learn about different cultures. He started his journey at the age of 21, and it lasted for 29 years. He visited places like Egypt, India, China, and many more. He didn't travel by plane like we do today. He used camels, boats, and walked long distances. Ibn Battuta wrote about his journeys. His writings helped us understand and respect the differences between different places in the world. We also learned to be brave and curious to reach our dreams.

 A) Choose the correct an 	swer.
--	-------

- a) 21 b) 29 c) 75 2. In his journey, he used
- b) trains c) planes d) camels a) cars
- b) the journey c) the camel d) Egypt a) Ibn Battuta
- B) Answer the following questions.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- a prize the best We costume have for
- explore Should the souks Monday we on ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- His result (be) usually better if he studies well.
- 2. My family (go) on a vacation last year.

7 Punctuate the following.

- when my cat sees a bee, she tries to catch it
- Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

My sister's birthday

(decorate the cake - send invitations)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Basel is	******	tibe w damengerois faccos of		ers on the form	and helpful,
	a) shy	b)	messy	c)	kind	d) nervous
2.	He visited his gra	andp	parents in the			• •
	a) winter	b)	summer	c)	fall	d) spring
3.	Ḥe went	. 4 a 4 1 a a 4	************************	47 411	w h hd 40 hd4 1187	with his grandpa.
	a) fishing	b)	swimming	c)	running	d) walking
4,	He helped his gr	and	ma in the	******		•
	a) loving room	b)	bedroom	C)	bathroom	d) kitchen
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	ı, b, c, or d.	
1	A lot of local				in Asw	an work in tourism.
	a) residents	D)	tourists	c)	farmers d	fishermen
2.	My friend Magdy	is (good at math, l	he i	S -	
	a) messy	b)	bad	c)	clever •d	ugly
3.	You can open th	e	194); 144 147 14 (H. 144 14	۲	(A = 4AA = +	, it's very hot.
	a) watch					west
Δ,	ľm .		. up th	ne s	treamers for	my sister's birthday.
	a) blowing	ы	cutting	c)	hanging d	writing ,
3	Read and cor	npi	ete the text i	Mit	h the words i	in the box.
,	cle	ean	- walk - inder	oen	dent - fur - pe	et
Cats are my favorite animals. They are beautiful with soft 1)						
whi	ch is nice to touc	h. T	hey are 2)		and calm	animals which are
usu	ally friendly. They	/ like	e people but th	еу	are 3)	We don't need to
tak	e them for a 4)		every da	ay.		



Yesterday Ali didn't go to school because it was a holiday. He and his friend Marwan walked to the zoo. It was a sunny day. They arrived at seven in the morning. They saw many animals. They liked the giraffe but tney didn't like the lions. They saw monkeys and gave them some bananas. Monkeys are funny animals. They had mango juice and ate sandwiches there. They left the zoo at three o'clock in the afternoon. They were very happy. They went back home by bus.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- The text about a visit to the
 - a) museum
 - D: pyramids °c) zoo

d) park

- Ali and Marwan went to the zoo.
 - all by bus
- o by train
- c)" on foot
- d) by car

- They liked the
 - a) giraffe
- b) dog
- c) lion

d) tiger

- B) Answer the following questions.
- Why didn't they go to school yesterday?
- 5. When did they leave the zoo?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- go to park Let's theme the .
- . 2. can What you Sharm El-Sheikh in see ?
 - make going to Mona is playlist a .

Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

1. He usually

(go) to the school by bus.

2. We had a science class

(at) Monday.



7 Punctuate the following.

marco polo was a famous explorer.



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

Your school

(big and clean - classrooms - playground)

Exam (14)

محافظة التبيونية إدارة قها التعليمية

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Ahmed was				on	his first	day at school.
	a) organized	b)	shy)	messy	d)	friendly
2.	Hassan was the			4		who	helped Ahmed.
	a) doctor	b)	teacher	C)	friend	d)	nurse
3.	Hassan was	.4	**** ** ***********		*	+ 4	at science.
	a) clever	b)	shy	c)	nervous	d)	polite
4.	Ahmed		+ 1 - 4			his firs	t day at school.
	a) helped	b)	took	c)	needed	d)	enjoyed
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	a, b, c, or d	t.	
1.	Marco Polo was	a fa	amous			1	
	a) trader	b)	farmer	C)	explorer	d) fis	sherman
2.	Cats are my bes	st	*		10000 TOOLT BE -		e y way governed the
	a) pets	b)	fruit	C)	plants	d) ve	egetables
3.	Organic food me	eans	s we only use			tog	grow fresh food.
,	a) chemicals	b)	roof	c)	garden	d) na	atural fertilizers
4.	Let's go quad					in the	e desert in Giza
	a) biking	b)	playing	c)	running	C) \$1	wimming
3	Read and co	mpl	ete the text	wit	h the wor	dsinti	ne box.
	dw	od :	- mixed - papy	yrus	s - seeds -	mint	

-- - = and it is repocies

the starting and the feels of

" I have be to to to to to the Willer While I of the Willer 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 11. 121 12. 13 2 18 1. 15. 15. Fr " afek to aft loty !

9 " 411th . A. 11 . 341, 2 4136,

112 3 119 1

12 M. 1 7 wolly

264.40 1 14

1. 212

to the same

A. " S. 15 . 18 . 11. 14. 14. 14. 14.

1425 CM P62601

13/1/2

12.10 1. 120 82 8.

Allendary : Belling : handled

1. 11.4 1.4.1A

2 6 man 15, 60 man 1, 20 cm 2, 19 6

in the section that I had in the ships,

The state of the state of the state of the

THE THE ST THESE SERVICE

what I see it is seen our seen.

State of the state

180.93291 0550 SCN

" Ceets en concinement and

The state of the s

ार्य प्रतिस सह स्थापित स्थाप ।

S write at email of FREY 50 or cras to your friend to tell him "חפריפה הוחשתותים ינים" עובלפ

Your hame is Khako and your email appress is khallo @lomall.com/. Your mendis hame situation. End his emal appress is aphamiliagmali.com)

Exam (15) - April 15/19

Read and complete the following dialog.

grow - community garden - to come - space - do - school

Abe	** **	have any inte		eut my uncle's	1) ?
Asm	111 111	n't. What's th			
Abe		green 2)		the roof of his	apartment block.
Asm		ings do you:			there?
Abe	er : We 4)	a le	ot of things, to	omatoes, pep	pers and onions.
Asm	aa : That's ir	nteresting. O	k, 1'd like 5)		
2	Read and cir	cle the odd	one out and	replace it wit	h a correct one.
1.	grapes	onions	bananas	mangoes	()
	here	hare	monkey	elephant	()
3	lake	river	stream	desert	()
3	oil	ticket	juice	milk	()
5	track	truck	bus	car	(-)
3	Choose the	correct ansi	wer.		
0	The			is at the	top of a building.
1.5	a) roof	(d	loat		floor
2	We				e that very much.
W.T.	a) never		usually		rarely
3	Zeinab is		4		pect to everyone.
	a) shy	6)	nervous		polite
4.					this button.
	a) press		can press	c)	will press
5.	We celebrate	Sham El-Ne	ssim		spring.
	a) at	b)	in	c)	on
6.					the cake now.
	a) made		2.12	c)	
7.0					ky when it is wet.
	a) tool		mystery		clay
8.	Hani didn't				ip with the guide.
	a) go		went		goes
9.	The king is sit	ting on the th	arone and w		on his head.
9+	a) crown		scepter	c)	mace
10	Could you lon	d ma	ocepie.		money, please
IV.	a) many	h)	a few	c)	some
	and determined	- /		The second secon	

Fatima's grandpa lives in a big city, on the 18th floor at an apartment block. Fatima used to be afraid of heights. She used to be afraid to look out of the windows, because they were up so high. But her grandpa would sit with her, and point out all the interesting things in the city. Now Fatima likes to look out of grandpa's windows. She can see the library, the train station and the park. She feels very grown up.

A) Answer the following questions.

- 1. What floor is the grandpa's apartment?
- 2. Why was Fatima afraid when she looked out of the windows?
- What can Fatima see from the grandpa's windows?
- B) Choose the correct answer.
- 4. Fatima's grandpa doesn't live in a city. c), small
 - b) large a) big
- 5. The underlined word "interesting" means
 - b) exciting 'c) dulling a) boring

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences.

- subject What good at is she ? 1.
- any Salma isn't cake eating . 2.
- surprised for Are the test passing you ? 3.
- works My brother in library the .
- the dentist you do How go often to ? 5.

Write a paragraph of not less than (5) sentences on.

Tips for studying

You may use these words:

(get up - study - revise - healthy food)

Listening Texts

Unit (1)

th Listen and choose the correct answer.

Nour asks Mariam to go to her house tomorrow, but Mariam goes to help her aunt on Fridays. They work in a community garden on the roof of an apartment block. They grow vegetables and fruit for people in the local area, and sometimes they sell them, too.

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

My sister, Dalida, plays basketball on Tuesdays. She has a gymnastics lesson on Saturdays. She also practices her gymnastics after school. She never misses a day!

Unit (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I like animals very much. I have a pet at home. It's a pet puppy. My dad bought it for me on my birthday. I think puppies are the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and friendly. They have sharp claws.

-) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I go to a primary school. There are a lot of students in my school. My best friend is Mazen. He is kind, friendly and funny. He always helps me with my math homework. He always stays with me at break. We talk and play with each other. He is tall and has short black hair. He is polite and organized.

. Unit (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We go to the museum on Sunday. On Monday we can take photos at the Manial Palace Museum. My mom can go with us. She loves museums. We can also go quad biking in the desert.

-) Listen and choose the correct answer.

My name is Ali. I'm in primary six. I go to school every day. I go to school by bus. I study many subjects, but science is my favorite subject.

Unit (4)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I am writing to invite you to our school's Mother's Day celebration this year. We are organizing a special day for the event on Sunday March 21.

As well as students and teachers, we are inviting people from the local community who often help our school. We very much hope you can attend.

-) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Children everywhere like parties. These parties include small cakes, sandwiches, and snacks. In many countries, children like to blow out the candles on their birthday cakes. It is good to do this with one breath! But in India, the candles are left to burn.

Unit (5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Marco Polo was twenty-one when, in 1275, he went into the Gobi Desert for the first time. He was fascinated by the sand dunes which moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty meters tall. In fact, the local people called the Gobi Desert "the dry sea" in their language.

-) Listen and choose the correct answer.

In the afternoon, we had a delicious lunch on board of the felucca and there was a man playing traditional Egyptian music on an oud. He played beautifully and the music was magical, and relaxing. It was a good experience.

Unit (6)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country. Special combinations of different spices are a secret ingredient in many recipes. We can use spices to make perfume and medicine and to color cloth.

-) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Peter lives in a big palace where his parents are the caretakers. The palace is old and no one lives there now. Peter likes to explore the rooms. They are full of interesting and precious things - old paintings, statues, carpets, and furniture.

Exams

Exam (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Cats are the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur. Cats have sharp teeth. Cats are so cute.

Listening Texts

Exam (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Put the ingredients for your soap in a bowl. Heat the ingredients on cooker. Next, stir the ingredients with a wooden spoon. You can add flower petals to make the soap, smell lovely.

Exam (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Most people in Ancient Egypt ate meat usually at festivals. They are birds like ducks. They also get cheese from cows and goats. We know about , Ancient Egyptians from their paintings.

Exam (4)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Ramy went to Cairo with his school. Their teacher told them interesting stories. They arrived in Cairo in the early morning at eight. They saw many amazing things there.

Exam (5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Reem is in grade six. Reem helps her uncle on Fridays. The community garden is a big green space on the roof. They sell the vegetables in the town.

Exam (6)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

The apartment is in the city center. The park is really cool. People go to the park for sports and meeting friends. There are a lot of trees and flowers in the park.

Exam (7)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Amr and Nader visited the pyramids in Giza. Nader wanted to climb the mountains in the desert. Amr was afraid of heights. Nader was helpful and helped his friend.

Exam (8)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

Last Friday, we went on a felucca on the River Nile. The felucca was made of wood. The felucca has two white sails. The captain has skills to make the felucca peaceful.

Exam (9)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

New York is very noisy all the time. Alexandria is much quieter at night, There are lots different restaurants in New York. The food in New York doesn't taste like food at home.

Exam (10)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Samir and Ali went to see the pyramids in Giza. They went by taxi. Ali walked in the desert and he wanted to climb mountains. Samir was afraid of heights.

Exam (11)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today is my birthday. I'm with my family at the carnival. There are places to eat and stores, too. There are amazing rides like the rollercoaster.

Exam (12)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

The guide will meet them in the hotel at 9 am. They will be in a group of six. They will ride the quad bike for an hour. They have to wear helmets.

Exam (13)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Basel is kind and helpful. He visited his grandparents in the summer. He went walking with his grandpa. He helped his grandma in the kitchen.

Exam (14)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Ahmed was shy on his first day at school. Hassan was the friend who helped Ahmed. Hassan was clever at science. Ahmed enjoyed his first day at school.